

॥ भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ ॥

.. Bhagavadgita words and meanings ..

sanskritdocuments.org

July 25, 2016

---

# Document Information

---

Text title : bhagavad gItA shabdArtha

File name : bgwords.itx

Category : gItA

Location : doc\_giitaa

Language : Sanskrit

Subject : philosophy/hinduism/religion

Latest update : May 14, 2012

Send corrections to : Sanskrit@cheerful.com

Site access : <http://sanskritdocuments.org>

॥ भगवद्गीता शब्दार्थ ॥

- धृतराष्ट्र उवाच = King Dhritarashtra said  
धर्मक्षेत्रे = in the place of pilgrimage  
कुरुक्षेत्रे = in the place named Kuruksetra  
समवेताः = assembled  
युयुत्सवः = desiring to fight  
मामकाः = my party (sons)  
पाण्डवाः = the sons of Pandu  
च = and  
एव = certainly  
किं = what  
अकुर्वत = did they do  
सञ्जय = O Sanjaya.  
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
दृष्ट्वा = after seeing  
तु = but  
पाण्डवानीकं = the soldiers of the Pandavas  
व्यूहं = arranged in a military phalanx  
दुर्योधनः = King Duryodhana  
तदा = at that time  
आचार्य = the teacher  
उपसङ्गम्य = approaching  
राजा = the king  
वचनं = word  
अब्रवीत् = spoke.  
पश्य = behold  
एतां = this  
पाण्डुपुत्राणां = of the sons of Pandu  
आचार्य = O teacher  
महतीं = great  
चर्मू = military force  
व्यूहं = arranged  
द्रुपदपुत्रेण = by the son of Drupada  
तव = your  
शिष्येण = disciple

- धीमता = very intelligent.  
अत्र = here  
शूराः = heroes  
महेश्वासाः = mighty bowmen  
भीमार्जुन = to Bhima and Arjuna  
समाः = equal  
युधि = in the fight  
युयुधानः = Yuyudhana  
विराटः = Virata  
च = also  
द्रुपदः = Drupada  
च = also  
महारथः = great fighter.  
धृष्टकेतुः = Dhrishtaketu  
चेकितानः = Cekitana  
काशिराजः = Kasiraja  
च = also  
वीर्यवान् = very powerful  
पुरुजित् = Purujit  
कुन्तिभोजः = Kuntibhoja  
च = and  
शैब्यः = Saibya  
च = and  
नरपुङ्गवः = hero in human society.  
युधामन्युः = Yudhamanyu  
च = and  
विक्रान्तः = mighty  
उत्तमौजाः = Uttamauja  
च = and  
वीर्यवान् = very powerful  
सौभद्रः = the son of Subhadra  
द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi  
च = and  
सर्वे = all  
एव = certainly  
महारथाः = great chariot fighters.

- अस्माकं = our  
तु = but  
विशिष्टः = especially powerful  
ये = who  
तान् = them  
निबोध = just take note of, be informed  
द्विजोत्तम = O best of the brahmanas  
नायकाः = captains  
मम = my  
सैन्यस्य = of the soldiers  
संज्ञार्थं = for information  
तान् = them  
ब्रवीमि = I am speaking  
ते = to you.  
भवान् = your good self  
भीष्मः = Grandfather Bhishma  
च = also  
कर्णः = Karna  
च = and  
कृपः = Krpa  
च = and  
समित्तिञ्जयः = always victorious in battle  
अश्वत्थामा = Asvatthama  
विकर्णः = Vikarna  
च = as well as  
सौमदत्तिः = the son of Somadatta  
तथा = as well as  
एव = certainly  
च = also.  
अन्ये = others  
च = also  
बहवः = in great numbers  
शूराः = heroes  
मदर्थं = for my sake  
त्यक्तजीविताः = prepared to risk life  
नाना = many

- शस्त्र = weapons  
प्रहरणाः = equipped with  
सर्वे = all of them  
युद्धविशारदाः = experienced in military science.  
अपर्याप्तं = immeasurable  
तत् = that  
अस्माकं = of ours  
बलं = strength  
भीष्म = by Grandfather Bhishma  
अभिरक्षितं = perfectly protected  
पर्याप्तं = limited  
तु = but  
इदं = all this  
एतेषां = of the Pandavas  
बलं = strength  
भीम = by Bhima  
अभिरक्षितं = carefully protected.  
अयनेषु = in the strategic points  
च = also  
सर्वेषु = everywhere  
यथाभागं = as differently arranged  
अवस्थिताः = situated  
भीष्मं = unto Grandfather Bhishma  
एव = certainly  
अभिरक्षन्तु = should give support  
भवन्तः = you  
सर्व = all respectively  
एव हि = certainly.  
तस्य = his  
सञ्जनयन् = increasing  
हर्ष = cheerfulness  
कुरुवृद्धः = the grandsire of the Kuru dynasty (Bhishma)  
पितामहः = the grandfather  
सिंहनादं = roaring sound, like that of a lion  
विनद्य = vibrating

- उच्चैः = very loudly  
 शङ्खं = conchshell  
 दध्मौ = blew  
 प्रतापवान् = the valiant.  
 ततः = thereafter  
 शङ्खाः = conchshells  
 च = also  
 भेर्यः = large drums  
 च = and  
 पणवानक = small drums and kettledrums  
 गोमुखाः = horns  
 सहसा = all of a sudden  
 एव = certainly  
 अभ्यहन्यन्त = were simultaneously sounded  
 सः = that  
 शब्दः = combined sound  
 तुमुलः = tumultuous  
 अभवत् = became.  
 ततः = thereafter  
 श्वेतैः = with white  
 हयैः = horses  
 युक्ते = being yoked  
 महति = in a great  
 स्यन्दने = chariot  
 स्थितौ = situated  
 माधवः = KRiShNa (the husband of the goddess of fortune)  
 पाण्डवः = Arjuna (the son of Pandu)  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 दिव्यौ = transcendental  
 शङ्खौ = conchshells  
 प्रदध्मतुः = sounded.  
 पाञ्चजन्यं = the conchshell named Pancajanya  
 हृषीकेशः = Hrsikesa (KRiShNa, the Lord who directs the senses of the devotees)  
 देवदत्तं = the conchshell named Devadatta

- धनञ्जयः = Dhananjaya (Arjuna, the winner of wealth)  
पौंड्रं = the conch named Paundra  
दध्मौ = blew  
महाशङ्खं = the terrific conchshell  
भीमकर्मा = one who performs herculean tasks  
वृकोदरः = the voracious eater (Bhima).  
अनन्तविजयं = the conch named Ananta-vijaya  
राजा = the king  
कुन्तीपुत्रः = the son of Kunti  
युधिष्ठिरः = Yudhishthira  
नकुलः = Nakula  
सहदेवः = Sahadeva  
च = and  
सुघोषमणिपुष्पकौ = the conches named Sughosa and Manipus-  
paka  
काश्यः = the King of Kasi (Varanasi)  
च = and  
परमेष्वासः = the great archer  
शिखण्डी = Sikhandi  
च = also  
महारथः = one who can fight alone against thousands  
धृष्टद्युम्नः = Dhristadyumna (the son of King Drupada)  
विराटः = Virata (the prince who gave shelter to the Pandavas  
while they were in disguise)  
च = also  
सात्यकिः = Satyaki (the same as Yuyudhana, the charioteer of  
Lord KRiShNa)  
च = and  
अपराजितः = who had never been vanquished  
द्रुपदः = Drupada, the King of Pancala  
द्रौपदेयाः = the sons of Draupadi  
च = also  
सर्वशः = all  
पृथिवीपते = O King  
सौभद्रः = Abhimanyu, the son of Subhadra  
च = also



- महाबाहुः = mighty-armed  
 शङ्खान् = conchshells  
 दध्मुः = blew  
 पृथक् = each separately.  
 सः = that  
 घोषः = vibration  
 धार्तराष्ट्राणां = of the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 हृदयानि = hearts  
 व्यदारयत् = shattered  
 नभः = the sky  
 च = also  
 पृथिवीं = the surface of the earth  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 तुमुलः = uproarious  
 अभ्यनुनादयन् = resounding.  
 अथ = thereupon  
 व्यवस्थितान् = situated  
 दृष्ट्वा = looking upon  
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 कपिध्वजः = he whose flag was marked with Hanuman  
 प्रवृत्ते = while about to engage  
 शस्त्रसम्पाते = in releasing his arrows  
 धनुः = bow  
 उद्यम्य = taking up  
 पाण्डवः = the son of Pandu (Arjuna)  
 हृषीकेशं = unto Lord KRiShNa  
 तदा = at that time  
 वाक्यं = words  
 इदं = these  
 आह = said  
 महीपते = O King.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 सेनयोः = of the armies  
 उभयोः = both

- मध्ये = between  
रथं = the chariot  
स्थापय = please keep  
मे = my  
अच्युत = O infallible one  
यावत् = as long as  
एतान् = all these  
निरीक्षे = may look upon  
अहं = I  
योद्धुकामान् = desiring to fight  
अवस्थितान् = arrayed on the battlefield  
कैः = with whom  
मया = by me  
सह = together  
योद्धव्यं = have to fight  
अस्मिन् = in this  
रण = strife  
समुद्यमे = in the attempt.  
योत्स्यमानान् = those who will be fighting  
अवेक्षे = let me see  
अहं = I  
ये = who  
एते = those  
अत्र = here  
समागताः = assembled  
धार्तराष्ट्रस्य = for the son of Dhritarashtra  
दुर्बुद्धेः = evil-minded  
युद्धे = in the fight  
प्रिय = well  
चिकीर्षवः = wishing.  
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
एवं = thus  
उक्तः = addressed  
हृषीकेशः = Lord KRiShNa  
गुडाकेशेन = by Arjuna  
भारत = O descendant of Bharata

- सेनयोः = of the armies  
उभयोः = both  
मध्ये = in the midst  
स्थापयित्वा = placing  
रथोत्तमं = the finest chariot.  
भीष्म = Grandfather Bhishma  
द्रोण = the teacher Drona  
प्रमुखतः = in front of  
सर्वेषां = all  
च = also  
महीक्षितां = chiefs of the world  
उवाच = said  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
पश्य = just behold  
एतान् = all of them  
समवेतान् = assembled  
कुरून् = the members of the Kuru dynasty  
इति = thus.  
तत्र = there  
अपश्यत् = he could see  
स्थितान् = standing  
पार्थः = Arjuna  
पितृन् = fathers  
अथ = also  
पितामहान् = grandfathers  
आचार्यान् = teachers  
मातुलान् = maternal uncles  
भ्रातृन् = brothers  
पुत्रान् = sons  
पोत्रान् = grandsons  
सखीन् = friends  
तथा = too  
श्वशुरान् = fathers-in-law  
सुहृदः = well-wishers  
च = also

- एव = certainly  
सेनयोः = of the armies  
उभयोः = of both parties  
अपि = including.  
तान् = all of them  
समीक्ष्य = after seeing  
सः = he  
कौन्तेयः = the son of Kunti  
सर्वान् = all kinds of  
बन्धून् = relatives  
अवस्थितान् = situated  
कृपया = by compassion  
परया = of a high grade  
आविष्टः = overwhelmed  
विषीदन् = while lamenting  
इदं = thus  
अब्रवीत् = spoke.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
दृष्ट्वा = after seeing  
इमं = all these  
स्वजनं = kinsmen  
कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
युयुत्सुं = all in a fighting spirit  
समुपस्थितं = present  
सीदन्ति = are quivering  
मम = my  
गात्राणि = limbs of the body  
मुखं = mouth  
च = also  
परिशुष्यति = is drying up.  
वेपथुः = trembling of the body  
च = also  
शरीरे = on the body  
मे = my  
रोमहर्षः = standing of hair on end

च = also  
जायते = is taking place  
गाण्डीवं = the bow of Arjuna  
खंसते = is slipping  
हस्तात् = from the hand  
त्वक् = skin  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
परिदह्यते = is burning.  
न = nor  
च = also  
शक्नोमि = am I able  
अवस्थातुं = to stay  
भ्रमति = forgetting  
इव = as  
च = and  
मे = my  
मनः = mind  
निमित्तानि = causes  
च = also  
पश्यामि = I see  
विपरीतानि = just the opposite  
केशव = O killer of the demon Kesi (KRiShNa).  
न = nor  
च = also  
श्रेयः = good  
अनुपश्यामि = do I foresee  
हत्वा = by killing  
स्वजनं = own kinsmen  
आहवे = in the fight  
न = nor  
काङ्क्षे = do I desire  
विजयं = victory  
कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
न = nor  
च = also

राज्यं = kingdom  
सुखानि = happiness thereof  
च = also.  
किं = what use  
नः = to us  
राज्येन = is the kingdom  
गोविन्द = O KRiShNa  
किं = what  
भोगैः = enjoyment  
जीवितेन = living  
वा = either  
येषां = of whom  
अर्थे = for the sake  
काङ्क्षितं = is desired  
नः = by us  
राज्यं = kingdom  
भोगाः = material enjoyment  
सुखानि = all happiness  
च = also  
ते = all of them  
इमे = these  
अवस्थिताः = situated  
युद्धे = on this battlefield  
प्राणान् = lives  
त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
धनानि = riches  
च = also  
आचार्याः = teachers  
पितरः = fathers  
पुत्राः = sons  
तथा = as well as  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
पितामहाः = grandfathers  
मातुलाः = maternal uncles  
श्वशूराः = fathers-in-law

- पौत्राः = grandsons  
 श्यालाः = brothers-in-law  
 सम्बन्धिनः = relatives  
 तथा = as well as  
 एतान् = all these  
 न = never  
 हन्तुं = to kill  
 इच्छामि = do I wish  
 घ्नतः = being killed  
 अपि = even  
 मधुसूदन = O killer of the demon Madhu (KRiShNa)  
 अपि = even if  
 त्रैलोक्य = of the three worlds  
 राज्यस्य = for the kingdom  
 हेतोः = in exchange  
 किम् नु = what to speak of  
 महीकृते = for the sake of the earth  
 निहत्य = by killing  
 धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 नः = our  
 का = what  
 प्रीतिः = pleasure  
 स्यात् = will there be  
 जनार्दन = O maintainer of all living entities.  
 पापं = vices  
 एव = certainly  
 आश्रयेत् = must come upon  
 अस्मान् = us  
 हत्वा = by killing  
 एतान् = all these  
 आततायिनः = aggressors  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 न = never  
 आर्हाः = deserving  
 वयं = we  
 हन्तुं = to kill

- धार्तराष्ट्रान् = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
सबान्धवान् = along with friends  
स्वजनं = kinsmen  
हि = certainly  
कथं = how  
हत्वा = by killing  
सुखिनः = happy  
स्याम = will we become  
माधव = O KRiShNa, husband of the goddess of fortune.  
यदि = if  
अपि = even  
एते = they  
न = do not  
पश्यन्ति = see  
लोभ = by greed  
उपहत = overpowered  
चेतसः = their hearts  
कुलक्षय = in killing the family  
कृतं = done  
दोषं = fault  
मित्रद्रोहे = in quarreling with friends  
च = also  
पातकं = sinful reactions  
कथं = why  
न = should not  
ज्ञेयं = be known  
अस्माभिः = by us  
पापात् = from sins  
अस्मात् = these  
निवर्तितुं = to cease  
कुलक्षय = in the destruction of a dynasty  
कृतं = done  
दोषं = crime  
प्रपश्यद्भिः = by those who can see  
जनार्दन = O KRiShNa.  
कुलक्षये = in destroying the family



- प्रणश्यन्ति = become vanquished  
 कुलधर्माः = the family traditions  
 सनातनाः = eternal  
 धर्मे = religion  
 नष्टे = being destroyed  
 कुलं = family  
 कृत्नं = whole  
 अधर्मः = irreligion  
 अभिभवति = transforms  
 उत = it is said.  
 अधर्म = irreligion  
 अभिभवात् = having become predominant  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 प्रदुष्यन्ति = become polluted  
 कुलस्त्रियः = family ladies  
 स्त्रीषु = by the womanhood  
 दुष्टासु = being so polluted  
 वाष्णाय = O descendant of VRiShNi  
 जायते = comes into being  
 वर्णसङ्करः = unwanted progeny.  
 सङ्करः = such unwanted children  
 नरकाय = make for hellish life  
 एव = certainly  
 कुलघ्नानां = for those who are killers of the family  
 कुलस्य = for the family  
 च = also  
 पतन्ति = fall down  
 पितरः = forefathers  
 हि = certainly  
 एषां = of them  
 लुप्त = stopped  
 पिण्ड = of offerings of food  
 उदक = and water  
 क्रियाः = performances.  
 दोषैः = by such faults

- एतैः = all these  
कुलघ्नानां = of the destroyers of the family  
वर्णसङ्कर = of unwanted children  
कारकैः = which are causes  
उत्साद्यन्ते = are devastated  
जातिधर्माः = community projects  
कुलधर्माः = family traditions  
च = also  
शाश्वताः = eternal.  
उत्सन्न = spoiled  
कुलधर्माणां = of those who have the family traditions  
मनुष्याणां = of such men  
जनार्दन = O KRiShNa  
नरके = in hell  
नियतं = always  
वासः = residence  
भवति = it so becomes  
इति = thus  
अनुशुश्रुम = I have heard by disciplic succession.  
अहो = alas  
बत = how strange it is  
महत् = great  
पापं = sins  
कर्तुं = to perform  
व्यवासिताः = have decided  
वयं = we  
यत् = because  
राज्यसुखलोभेन = driven by greed for royal happiness  
हन्तुं = to kill  
स्वजनं = kinsmen  
उद्यताः = trying.  
यदि = even if  
मां = me  
अप्रतीकारं = without being resistant  
अशस्त्रं = without being fully equipped

शस्त्रपाणयः = those with weapons in hand  
 धार्तराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra  
 रणे = on the battlefield  
 हन्युः = may kill  
 तत् = that  
 मे = for me  
 क्षेमतरं = better  
 भवेत् = would be.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एवं = thus  
 उक्त्वा = saying  
 अर्जुनः = Arjuna  
 सङ्घे = in the battlefield  
 रथ = of the chariot  
 उपस्थे = on the seat  
 उपविशत् = sat down again  
 विसृज्य = putting aside  
 सशरं = along with arrows  
 चापं = the bow  
 शोक = by lamentation  
 संविग्न = distressed  
 मानसः = within the mind.

End of 1.46

<ःरु>

सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 तं = unto Arjuna  
 तथा = thus  
 कृपया = by compassion  
 आविष्टं = overwhelmed  
 अश्रूपूर्णाकुल = full of tears  
 ईक्षणं = eyes  
 विषीदन्तं = lamenting  
 इदं = these  
 वाक्यं = words  
 उवाच = said

- मधुसूदनः = the killer of Madhu.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
कुतः = wherefrom  
त्वा = unto you  
कश्मलं = dirtiness  
इदं = this lamentation  
विषमे = in this hour of crisis  
समुपस्थितं = arrived  
अनार्य = persons who do not know the value of life  
जुष्टं = practiced by  
अस्वर्ग्यं = which does not lead to higher planets  
अकीर्ति = infamy  
करं = the cause of  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
क्लैब्यं = impotence  
मा स्म = do not  
गमः = take to  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
न = never  
एतत् = this  
त्वयि = unto you  
उपपद्यते = is befitting  
क्षुद्रं = petty  
हृदय = of the heart  
दौर्बल्यं = weakness  
त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
उत्तिष्ठ = get up  
परंतप = O chastiser of the enemies.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
कथं = how  
भीष्मं = Bhishma  
अहं = I  
साह्ये = in the fight  
द्रोणं = Drona  
च = also

- मधुसूदन = O killer of Madhu  
 इषुभिः = with arrows  
 प्रतियोत्स्यामि = shall counterattack  
 पूजार्हो = those who are worshipable  
 अरिसूदन = O killer of the enemies.  
 गुरुन् = the superiors  
 अहत्वा = not killing  
 हि = certainly  
 महानुभवान् = great souls  
 श्रेयः = it is better  
 भोक्तुं = to enjoy life  
 भैक्ष्यं = by begging  
 अपि = even  
 इह = in this life  
 लोके = in this world  
 हत्वा = killing  
 अर्थ = gain  
 कामान् = desiring  
 तु = but  
 गुरुन् = superiors  
 इह = in this world  
 एव = certainly  
 भुञ्जीय = one has to enjoy  
 भोगान् = enjoyable things  
 रुधिर = blood  
 प्रदिग्धान् = tainted with.  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 एतत् = this  
 विद्मः = do we know  
 कतरत् = which  
 नः = for us  
 गरीयः = better  
 यद्वा = whether  
 जयेम = we may conquer  
 यदि = if

- वा = or  
नः = us  
जयेयुः = they conquer  
यान् = those who  
एव = certainly  
हत्वा = by killing  
न = never  
जिजीविषामः = we would want to live  
ते = all of them  
अवस्थिताः = are situated  
प्रमुखे = in the front  
धातराष्ट्राः = the sons of Dhritarashtra.  
कार्पण्य = of miserliness  
दोष = by the weakness  
उपहत = being afflicted  
स्वभावः = characteristics  
पृच्छामि = I am asking  
त्वां = unto You  
धर्म = religion  
सम्मूढ = bewildered  
चेताः = in heart  
यत् = what  
श्रेयः = all-good  
स्यात् = may be  
निश्चितं = confidently  
ब्रूहि = tell  
तत् = that  
मे = unto me  
शिष्यः = disciple  
ते = Your  
अहं = I am  
शाधि = just instruct  
मां = me  
त्वां = unto You  
प्रपन्नं = surrendered.  
न = do not

- हि = certainly  
 प्रपश्यामि = I see  
 मम = my  
 अपनुद्यात् = can drive away  
 यत् = that which  
 शोकं = lamentation  
 उच्छ्रोषणं = drying up  
 इन्द्रियाणां = of the senses  
 अवाप्य = achieving  
 भूमौ = on the earth  
 असपत्नं = without rival  
 ऋद्धं = prosperous  
 राज्यं = kingdom  
 सुराणां = of the demigods  
 अपि = even  
 च = also  
 आधिपत्यं = supremacy.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एवं = thus  
 उक्त्वा = speaking  
 हृषीकेशं = unto KRiShNa, the master of the senses  
 गुडाकेशः = Arjuna, the master of curbing ignorance  
 परन्तप = the chastiser of the enemies  
 न योत्स्ये = I shall not fight  
 इति = thus  
 गोविन्दं = unto KRiShNa, the giver of pleasure to the senses  
 उक्त्वा = saying  
 तुष्णिं = silent  
 बभूव = became  
 ह = certainly.  
 तं = unto him  
 उवाच = said  
 हृषीकेशः = the master of the senses, KRiShNa  
 प्रहसन् = smiling  
 इव = like that  
 भारत = O Dhritarashtra, descendant of Bharata

- सेनयोः = of the armies  
उभयोः = of both parties  
मध्ये = between  
विषीदन्तं = unto the lamenting one  
इदं = the following  
वचः = words.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
अशोच्यान् = not worthy of lamentation  
अन्वशोचः = you are lamenting  
त्वं = you  
प्रज्ञावादान् = learned talks  
च = also  
भाषसे = speaking  
गत = lost  
असून् = life  
अगत = not past  
असून् = life  
च = also  
न = never  
अनुशोचन्ति = lament  
पण्डिताः = the learned.  
न = never  
तु = but  
एव = certainly  
अहं = I  
जातु = at any time  
न = did not  
आसं = exist  
न = not  
त्वं = you  
न = not  
इमे = all these  
जनाधिपः = kings  
न = never  
च = also  
एव = certainly



- न = not  
 भविष्यामः = shall exist  
 सर्वे वयं = all of us  
 अतः परं = hereafter.  
 देहीनः = of the embodied  
 अस्मिन् = in this  
 यथा = as  
 देहे = in the body  
 कौमारं = boyhood  
 यौवनं = youth  
 जरा = old age  
 तथा = similarly  
 देहान्तर = of transference of the body  
 प्राप्तिः = achievement  
 धीरः = the sober  
 तत्र = thereupon  
 न = never  
 मुह्यति = is deluded.  
 मात्रास्पर्शः = sensory perception  
 तु = only  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 शीत = winter  
 उष्ण = summer  
 सुख = happiness  
 दुःख = and pain  
 दाः = giving  
 आगम = appearing  
 अपायिनः = disappearing  
 अनित्यः = nonpermanent  
 तान् = all of them  
 तितिक्षस्व = just try to tolerate  
 भारत = O descendant of the Bharata dynasty.  
 यं = one to whom  
 हि = certainly  
 न = never  
 व्यथयन्ति = are distressing

- एते = all these  
पुरुषं = to a person  
पुरुषर्षभ = O best among men  
सम = unaltered  
दुःख = in distress  
सुखं = and happiness  
धीरं = patient  
सः = he  
अमृतत्वाय = for liberation  
कल्पते = is considered eligible.  
न = never  
असतः = of the nonexistent  
विद्यते = there is  
भावः = endurance  
न = never  
अभावः = changing quality  
विद्यते = there is  
सतः = of the eternal  
उभयोः = of the two  
अपि = verily  
दृष्टः = observed  
अन्तः = conclusion  
तु = indeed  
अनयोः = of them  
तत्त्व = of the truth  
दर्शिभिः = by the seers.  
अविनाशि = imperishable  
तु = but  
तत् = that  
विद्धि = know it  
येन = by whom  
सर्वं = all of the body  
इदं = this  
ततं = pervaded  
विनाशं = destruction

- अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable  
 अस्य = of it  
 न कश्चित् = no one  
 कर्तुं = to do  
 अर्हति = is able.  
 अन्तवन्तः = perishable  
 इमे = all these  
 देहाः = material bodies  
 नित्यस्य = eternal in existence  
 उक्ताः = are said  
 शरीरिणः = of the embodied soul  
 अनाशिनः = never to be destroyed  
 अप्रमेयस्य = immeasurable  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 युध्यस्व = fight  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.  
 यः = anyone who  
 एनं = this  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 हन्तारं = the killer  
 यः = anyone who  
 च = also  
 एनं = this  
 मन्यते = thinks  
 हतं = killed  
 उभौ = both  
 तौ = they  
 न = never  
 विजानीताः = are in knowledge  
 न = never  
 अयं = this  
 हन्ति = kills  
 न = nor  
 हन्यते = is killed.  
 न = never  
 जायते = takes birth

म्रियते = dies  
वा = either  
कदाचित् = at any time (past, present or future)  
न = never  
अयं = this  
भूत्वा = having come into being  
भविता = will come to be  
वा = or  
न = not  
भूयः = or is again coming to be  
अजः = unborn  
नित्यः = eternal  
शाश्वतः = permanent  
अयं = this  
पुराणः = the oldest  
न = never  
हन्यते = is killed  
हन्यमाने = being killed  
शरीरे = the body.  
वेद् = knows  
अविनाशिनं = indestructible  
नित्यं = always existing  
यः = one who  
एनं = this (soul)  
अजं = unborn  
अव्ययं = immutable  
कथं = how  
सः = that  
पुरुषः = person  
पार्थ = O Partha (Arjuna)  
कं = whom  
घातयति = causes to hurt  
हन्ति = kills  
कं = whom.  
वासांसि = garments

जीर्णानि = old and worn out  
 यथा = just as  
 विहाय = giving up  
 नवानि = new garments  
 गृह्णाति = does accept  
 नरः = a man  
 अपराणि = others  
 तथा = in the same way  
 शरीराणि = bodies  
 विहाय = giving up  
 जीर्णानि = old and useless  
 अन्यानि = different  
 संयाति = verily accepts  
 नवानि = new sets  
 देही = the embodied.  
 न = never  
 एनं = this soul  
 छिन्दन्ति = can cut to pieces  
 शस्त्राणि = weapons  
 न = never  
 एनं = this soul  
 दहति = burns  
 पावकः = fire  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 एनं = this soul  
 क्लेदयन्ति = moistens  
 आपः = water  
 न = never  
 शोषयति = dries  
 मारुतः = wind.  
 अच्छेद्यः = unbreakable  
 अयं = this soul  
 अदाह्यः = unable to be burned  
 अयं = this soul  
 अक्लेद्यः = insoluble

अशोष्यः = not able to be dried  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
नित्यः = everlasting  
सर्वगतः = all-pervading  
स्थाणुः = unchangeable  
अचलः = immovable  
अयं = this soul  
सनातनः = eternally the same.  
अव्यक्तः = invisible  
अयं = this soul  
अचिन्त्यः = inconceivable  
अयं = this soul  
अविकार्यः = unchangeable  
अयं = this soul  
उच्यते = is said  
तस्मात् = therefore  
एवं = like this  
विदित्वा = knowing it well  
एनं = this soul  
न = do not  
अनुशोचितुं = to lament  
अर्हसि = you deserve.  
अथ = if, however  
च = also  
एनं = this soul  
नित्यजातं = always born  
नित्यं = forever  
वा = either  
मन्यसे = you so think  
मृतं = dead  
तथापि = still  
त्वं = you  
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
न = never

- एनं = about the soul  
शोचितुं = to lament  
अर्हसि = deserve.  
जातस्य = of one who has taken his birth  
हि = certainly  
ध्रुवः = a fact  
मृत्युः = death  
ध्रुवं = it is also a fact  
जन्म = birth  
मृतस्य = of the dead  
च = also  
तस्मात् = therefore  
अपरिहार्यं = of that which is unavoidable  
अर्थे = in the matter  
न = do not  
त्वं = you  
शोचितुं = to lament  
अर्हसि = deserve.  
अव्यक्तादीनि = in the beginning unmanifested  
भूतानी = all that are created  
व्यक्त = manifested  
मध्यानि = in the middle  
भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
अव्यक्त = nonmanifested  
निधनानि = when vanquished  
एव = it is all like that  
तत्र = therefore  
का = what  
परिदेवना = lamentation.  
आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing  
पश्यति = sees  
कश्चित् = someone  
एनं = this soul  
आश्चर्यवत् = as amazing  
वदति = speaks of

तथा = thus  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
अन्यः = another  
आश्चर्यवत् = similarly amazing  
च = also  
एनं = this soul  
अन्यः = another  
शृणोति = hears of  
श्रुत्वा = having heard  
अपि = even  
एनं = this soul  
वेद = knows  
न = never  
च = and  
एव = certainly  
कश्चित् = someone.  
देही = the owner of the material body  
नित्यं = eternally  
अवध्यः = cannot be killed  
अयं = this soul  
देहे = in the body  
सर्वस्य = of everyone  
भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
तस्मात् = therefore  
सर्वाणि = all  
भूतानि = living entities (that are born)  
न = never  
त्वं = you  
शोचितुं = to lament  
अर्हसि = deserve.  
स्वधर्म = one's own religious principles  
अपि = also  
च = indeed  
अवेक्ष्य = considering



- न = never  
विकम्पितुं = to hesitate  
अर्हसि = you deserve  
धर्म्यात् = for religious principles  
हि = indeed  
युद्धात् = than fighting  
श्रेयः = better engagement  
अन्यत् = any other  
क्षत्रियस्य = of the ksatriya  
न = does not  
विद्यते = exist.  
यदच्छया = by its own accord  
च = also  
उपपन्नं = arrived at  
स्वर्ग = of the heavenly planets  
द्वारं = door  
अपावृतं = wide open  
सुखिनः = very happy  
क्षत्रियाः = the members of the royal order  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
लभन्ते = do achieve  
युद्धं = war  
ईदृषं = like this.  
अथ = therefore  
चेत् = if  
त्वं = you  
इमं = this  
धर्म्यं = as a religious duty  
संग्रामं = fighting  
न = do not  
करिष्यसि = perform  
ततः = then  
स्वधर्मं = your religious duty  
कीर्तिं = reputation  
च = also

- हित्वा = losing  
पापं = sinful reaction  
अवाप्स्यसि = will gain.  
अकीर्ति = infamy  
च = also  
अपि = over and above  
भूतानि = all people  
कथयिष्यन्ति = will speak  
ते = of you  
अव्ययं = forever  
सम्भावितस्य = for a respectable man  
च = also  
अकीर्तिः = ill fame  
मरणात् = than death  
अतिरिच्यते = becomes more.  
भयात् = out of fear  
रणात् = from the battlefield  
उपरतं = ceased  
मंस्यन्ते = they will consider  
त्वां = you  
महारथाः = the great generals  
येषां = for whom  
च = also  
त्वं = you  
बहुमतः = in great estimation  
भूत्वा = having been  
यास्यसि = you will go  
लाघवं = decreased in value.  
अवाच्य = unkind  
वादान् = fabricated words  
च = also  
बहून् = many  
वदिष्यन्ति = will say  
तव = your  
अहिताः = enemies  
निन्दन्तः = while vilifying

- तव = your  
 सामर्थ्य = ability  
 ततः = than that  
 दुःखतरं = more painful  
 नु = of course  
 किं = what is there.  
 हतः = being killed  
 वा = either  
 प्राप्स्यसि = you gain  
 स्वर्ग = the heavenly kingdom  
 जित्वा = by conquering  
 वा = or  
 भोक्ष्यसे = you enjoy  
 महीं = the world  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 उत्तिष्ठ = get up  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 युद्धाय = to fight  
 कृत = determined  
 निश्चयः = in certainty.  
 सुख = happiness  
 दुःखे = and distress  
 समे = in equanimity  
 कृत्वा = doing so  
 लाभालाभौ = both profit and loss  
 जयाजयौ = both victory and defeat  
 ततः = thereafter  
 युद्धाय = for the sake of fighting  
 युज्यस्व = engage (fight)  
 न = never  
 एवं = in this way  
 पापं = sinful reaction  
 अवाप्स्यसि = you will gain.  
 एषा = all this  
 ते = unto you

- अभिहिता = described  
साङ्ख्ये = by analytical study  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
योगे = in work without fruitive result  
तु = but  
इमं = this  
शृणु = just hear  
बुद्ध्या = by intelligence  
युक्तः = dovetailed  
यया = by which  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
कर्मबन्धं = bondage of reaction  
प्रहास्यसि = you can be released from.  
न = there is not  
इह = in this yoga  
अभिक्रम = in endeavoring  
नाशः = loss  
अस्ति = there is  
प्रत्यवायः = diminution  
न = never  
विद्यते = there is  
स्वल्पं = a little  
अपि = although  
अस्य = of this  
धर्मस्य = occupation  
त्रायते = releases  
महतः = from very great  
भयात् = danger.  
व्यवसायात्मिका = resolute in KRiShNa consciousness  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
एक = only one  
इह = in this world  
कुरुनन्दन = O beloved child of the Kurus  
बहुशाखाः = having various branches  
हि = indeed  
अनन्ताः = unlimited

- च = also  
 बुद्धयः = intelligence  
 अव्यवसायिनां = of those who are not in KRiShNa consciousness.  
 यामिमां = all these  
 पुष्पितां = flowery  
 वाचं = words  
 प्रवदन्ति = say  
 अविपश्चितः = men with a poor fund of knowledge  
 वेदवादरताः = supposed followers of the Vedas  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 अन्यत् = anything else  
 अस्ति = there is  
 इति = thus  
 वादिनः = the advocates  
 कामात्मानः = desirous of sense gratification  
 स्वर्गपराः = aiming to achieve heavenly planets  
 जन्मकर्मफलप्रदां = resulting in good birth and other fruitive  
 reactions  
 क्रियाविशेष = pompous ceremonies  
 बहुलां = various  
 भोग = in sense enjoyment  
 ऐश्वर्य = and opulence  
 गतिं = progress  
 प्रति = towards.  
 भोग = to material enjoyment  
 ऐश्वर्य = and opulence  
 प्रसक्तानां = for those who are attached  
 तथा = by such things  
 अपहृतचेतसां = bewildered in mind  
 व्यवसायात्मिका = fixed in determination  
 बुद्धिः = devotional service to the Lord  
 समाधौ = in the controlled mind  
 न = never  
 विधीयते = does take place.

त्रैगुण्य = pertaining to the three modes of material nature

विषयाः = on the subject matter

वेदाः = Vedic literatures

निस्त्रैगुण्यः = transcendental to the three modes of material nature

भव = be

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

निर्द्वन्द्वः = without duality

नित्यसत्त्वस्थः = in a pure state of spiritual existence

निर्यागक्षेमः = free from ideas of gain and protection

आत्मवान् = established in the self.

यावान् = all that

अर्थः = is meant

उदूपाने = in a well of water

सर्वतः = in all respects

सम्प्लुतोदके = in a great reservoir of water

तावान् = similarly

सर्वेषु = in all

वेदेषु = Vedic literatures

ब्राह्मणस्य = of the man who knows the Supreme Brahman

विजानतः = who is in complete knowledge.

कर्माणि = in prescribed duties

एव = certainly

अधिकारः = right

ते = of you

मा = never

फलेषु = in the fruits

कदाचन = at any time

मा = never

कर्मफल = in the result of the work

हेतुः = cause

भूः = become

मा = never

ते = of you

सङ्गः = attachment

- अस्तु = there should be  
 अकर्मणि = in not doing prescribed duties.  
 योगस्थः = equipoised  
 कुरु = perform  
 कर्माणि = your duties  
 सङ्गं = attachment  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 धनञ्जय = O Arjuna  
 सिद्ध्यसिद्ध्योः = in success and failure  
 समः = equipoised  
 भूत्वा = becoming  
 समत्वं = equanimity  
 योगः = yoga  
 उच्यते = is called.  
 दूरेण = discard it at a long distance  
 हि = certainly  
 अवरं = abominable  
 कर्म = activity  
 बुद्धियोगात् = on the strength of KRiShNa consciousness  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth  
 बुद्धौ = in such consciousness  
 शरणं = full surrender  
 अन्विच्छ = try for  
 कृपणाः = misers  
 फलहेतवः = those desiring fruitive results.  
 बुद्धियुक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service  
 जहाति = can get rid of  
 इह = in this life  
 उभे = both  
 सुकृतदुष्कृते = good and bad results  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 योगाय = for the sake of devotional service  
 युज्यस्व = be so engaged  
 योगः = KRiShNa consciousness  
 कर्मसु = in all activities

- कौशलं = art.  
कर्मजं = due to fruitive activities  
बुद्धियुक्ताः = being engaged in devotional service  
हि = certainly  
फलं = results  
त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
मनीषिणः = great sages or devotees  
जन्मबन्ध = from the bondage of birth and death  
विनिर्मुक्ताः = liberated  
पदं = position  
गच्छन्ति = they reach  
अनामयं = without miseries.  
यदा = when  
ते = your  
मोह = of illusion  
कलिलं = dense forest  
बुद्धिः = transcendental service with intelligence  
व्यतिरिष्यति = surpasses  
तदा = at that time  
गन्तासि = you shall go  
निर्वेदं = callousness  
श्रोतव्यस्य = toward all that is to be heard  
श्रुतस्य = all that is already heard  
च = also.  
श्रुति = of Vedic revelation  
विप्रतिपन्ना = without being influenced by the fruitive results  
ते = your  
यदा = when  
स्थास्यति = remains  
निश्चला = unmoved  
समाधौ = in transcendental consciousness, or KRiShNa consciousness  
अचला = unflinching  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
तदा = at that time  
योगं = self-realization



- अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 स्थितप्रज्ञस्य = of one who is situated in fixed KRiShNa con-  
 sciousness  
 का = what  
 भाषा = language  
 समाधिस्थस्य = of one situated in trance  
 केशव = O KRiShNa  
 स्थितधीः = one fixed in KRiShNa consciousness  
 किं = what  
 प्रभाषेत = speaks  
 किं = how  
 आसीत् = does remain still  
 व्रजेत् = walks  
 किं = how.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 प्रजहाति = gives up  
 यदा = when  
 कामान् = desires for sense gratification  
 सर्वान् = of all varieties  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 मनोगतान् = of mental concoction  
 आत्मानि = in the pure state of the soul  
 एव = certainly  
 आत्मना = by the purified mind  
 तुष्टः = satisfied  
 स्थितप्रज्ञः = transcendently situated  
 तदा = at that time  
 उच्यते = is said.  
 दुःखेषु = in the threefold miseries  
 अनुद्विग्नमनाः = without being agitated in mind  
 सुखेषु = in happiness  
 विगतस्पृहः = without being interested  
 वीत = free from  
 राग = attachment

- भय = fear  
क्रोधः = and anger  
स्थितधीः = whose mind is steady  
मुनिः = a sage  
उच्यते = is called.  
यः = one who  
सर्वत्र = everywhere  
अनभिस्नेहः = without affection  
तत् = that  
तत् = that  
प्राप्य = achieving  
शुभ = good  
अशुभं = evil  
न = never  
अभिनन्दती = praises  
न = never  
द्वेषि = envies  
तस्य = his  
प्रज्ञा = perfect knowledge  
प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
यदा = when  
संहरते = winds up  
च = also  
अयं = he  
कूर्मः = tortoise  
अङ्गानि = limbs  
इव = like  
सर्वशः = altogether  
इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः = from the sense objects  
तस्य = his  
प्रज्ञा = consciousness  
प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
विषयाः = objects for sense enjoyment  
विनिवर्तन्ते = are practiced to be refrained from  
निराहारस्य = by negative restrictions

- देहीनः = for the embodied  
 रसवर्ज = giving up the taste  
 रसः = sense of enjoyment  
 अपि = although there is  
 अस्य = his  
 परं = far superior things  
 दृष्ट्वा = by experiencing  
 निवर्तते = he ceases from.  
 यततः = while endeavoring  
 हि = certainly  
 अपि = in spite of  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 पुरुषस्य = of a man  
 विपश्चितः = full of discriminating knowledge  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 प्रमथीनि = agitating  
 हरन्ति = throw  
 प्रसभं = by force  
 मनः = the mind.  
 तानि = those senses  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 संयम्य = keeping under control  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 आसीत् = should be situated  
 मत्परः = in relationship with Me  
 वशे = in full subjugation  
 हि = certainly  
 यस्य = one whose  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 तस्य = his  
 प्रज्ञा = consciousness  
 प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
 ध्यायतः = while contemplating  
 विषयान् = sense objects  
 पुंसः = of a person  
 सङ्गः = attachment

- तेषु = in the sense objects  
उपजायते = develops  
सङ्गात् = from attachment  
सञ्जायते = develops  
कामः = desire  
कामात् = from desire  
क्रोधः = anger  
अभिजायते = becomes manifest.  
क्रोधात् = from anger  
भवति = takes place  
सम्मोहः = perfect illusion  
सम्मोहात् = from illusion  
स्मृति = of memory  
विभ्रमः = bewilderment  
स्मृतिभ्रंशात् = after bewilderment of memory  
बुद्धिनाशः = loss of intelligence  
बुद्धिनाशात् = and from loss of intelligence  
प्रणश्यति = one falls down.  
राग = attachment  
द्वेष = and detachment  
विमुक्तैः = by one who has become free from  
तु = but  
विषयान् = sense objects  
इन्द्रियैः = by the senses  
चरन् = acting upon  
आत्मवश्यैः = under one's control  
विधेयात्मा = one who follows regulated freedom  
प्रसादं = the mercy of the Lord  
अधिगच्छति = attains.  
प्रसादे = on achievement of the causeless mercy of the Lord  
सर्व = of all  
दुःखानां = material miseries  
हानिः = destruction  
अस्य = his  
उपजायते = takes place  
प्रसन्नचेतसः = of the happy-minded

- हि = certainly  
 आषु = very soon  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 परि = sufficiently  
 अवतिष्ठते = becomes established.  
 नास्ति = there cannot be  
 बुद्धिः = transcendental intelligence  
 अयुक्तस्य = of one who is not connected (with KRiShNa  
 consciousness)  
 न = not  
 च = and  
 अयुक्तस्य = of one devoid of KRiShNa consciousness  
 भावना = fixed mind (in happiness)  
 न = not  
 च = and  
 अभावयतः = of one who is not fixed  
 शान्तिः = peace  
 अशान्तस्य = of the unpeaceful  
 कुतः = where is  
 सुखं = happiness.  
 इन्द्रियाणां = of the senses  
 हि = certainly  
 चरतां = while roaming  
 यत् = with which  
 मनः = the mind  
 अनुविधीयते = becomes constantly engaged  
 तत् = that  
 अस्य = his  
 हरति = takes away  
 प्रज्ञां = intelligence  
 वायुः = wind  
 नवं = a boat  
 इव = like  
 अम्भसि = on the water.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 यस्य = whose

महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
निगृहीतानि = so curbed down  
सर्वशः = all around  
इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
इन्द्रियार्थेभ्यः = from sense objects  
तस्य = his  
प्रज्ञा = intelligence  
प्रतिष्ठिता = fixed.  
या = what  
निशा = is night  
सर्व = all  
भूतानां = of living entities  
तस्यां = in that  
जागर्ति = is wakeful  
संयमी = the self-controlled  
यस्यां = in which  
जाग्रति = are awake  
भूतानि = all beings  
सा = that is  
निशा = night  
पश्यतः = for the introspective  
मुनेः = sage.  
आपुर्यमाणं = always being filled  
अचलप्रतिष्ठं = steadily situated  
समुद्रं = the ocean  
आपः = waters  
प्रविशन्ति = enter  
यद्वत् = as  
तद्वत् = so  
कामाः = desires  
यं = unto whom  
प्रविशन्ति = enter  
सर्वे = all  
सः = that person  
शान्तिं = peace

आप्नोति = achieves  
 न = not  
 कामकामी = one who desires to fulfill desires.  
 विहाय = giving up  
 कामान् = material desires for sense gratification  
 यः = who  
 सर्वान् = all  
 पुमान् = a person  
 चरति = lives  
 निःस्पृहः = desireless  
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship  
 निरहङ्कारः = without false ego  
 सः = he  
 शान्तिं = perfect peace  
 अधिगच्छति = attains.  
 एषा = this  
 ब्राह्मी = spiritual  
 स्थितिः = situation  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 न = never  
 एनं = this  
 प्राप्य = achieving  
 विमुह्यति = one is bewildered  
 स्थित्वा = being situated  
 अस्यं = in this  
 अन्तकाले = at the end of life  
 अपि = also  
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = the spiritual kingdom of God  
 ऋच्छति = one attains.

End of 2.72

<ःरू>

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 ज्यायसि = better  
 चेत् = if  
 कर्मणः = than fruitive action

- ते = by You  
मता = is considered  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
जनार्दन = O KRiShNa  
तत् = therefore  
किं = why  
कर्मणि = in action  
घोरे = ghastly  
मां = me  
नियोजयसि = You are engaging  
केशव = O KRiShNa.  
व्यामिश्रेण = by equivocal  
इव = certainly  
वाक्येन = words  
बुद्धिं = intelligence  
मोहयसि = You are bewildering  
इव = certainly  
मे = my  
तत् = therefore  
एकं = only one  
वद = please tell  
निश्चित्य = ascertaining  
येन = by which  
श्रेयः = real benefit  
अहं = I  
आप्तुयां = may have.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
लोके = in the world  
अस्मिन् = this  
द्विविधा = two kinds of  
निष्ठा = faith  
पुरा = formerly  
प्रोक्ता = were said  
मया = by Me  
अनघ = O sinless one



ज्ञानयोगेन = by the linking process of knowledge  
 साह्यानां = of the empiric philosophers  
 कर्मयोगेण = by the linking process of devotion  
 योगिनां = of the devotees.  
 न = not  
 कर्मणां = of prescribed duties  
 अनारम्भात् = by nonperformance  
 नैष्कर्म्यं = freedom from reaction  
 पुरुषः = a man  
 अश्नुते = achieves  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 संन्यासनात् = by renunciation  
 एव = simply  
 सिद्धिं = success  
 समधिगच्छति = attains.  
 न = nor  
 हि = certainly  
 कश्चित् = anyone  
 क्षणं = a moment  
 अपि = also  
 जातु = at any time  
 तिष्ठति = remains  
 अकर्मकृत् = without doing something  
 कार्यते = is forced to do  
 हि = certainly  
 अवशः = helplessly  
 कर्म = work  
 सर्वः = all  
 प्रकृतिजैः = born of the modes of material nature  
 गुणैः = by the qualities.  
 कर्मेन्द्रियाणि = the five working sense organs  
 संयम्य = controlling  
 यः = anyone who  
 आस्ते = remains

मनसा = by the mind  
स्मरन् = thinking of  
इन्द्रियार्थान् = sense objects  
विमूढ = foolish  
आत्मा = soul  
मिथ्याचारः = pretender  
सः = he  
उच्यते = is called.  
यः = one who  
तु = but  
इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
मनसा = by the mind  
नियम्य = regulating  
आरभते = begins  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
कर्मेन्द्रियैः = by the active sense organs  
कर्मयोगं = devotion  
असक्तः = without attachment  
सः = he  
विशिष्यते = is by far the better.  
नियतं = prescribed  
कुरु = do  
कर्म = duties  
त्वं = you  
कर्म = work  
ज्यायाः = better  
हि = certainly  
अकर्मणः = than no work  
शरीर = bodily  
यात्रा = maintenance  
अपि = even  
च = also  
ते = your  
न = never  
प्रसिद्ध्येत् = is effected

- अकर्मणः = without work.  
 यज्ञार्थात् = done only for the sake of Yajna, or Visnu  
 कर्मणः = than work  
 अन्यत्र = otherwise  
 लोकः = world  
 अयं = this  
 कर्मबन्धनः = bondage by work  
 तत् = of Him  
 अर्थ = for the sake  
 कर्म = work  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from association  
 समाचर = do perfectly.  
 सह = along with  
 यज्ञाः = sacrifices  
 प्रजाः = generations  
 सृष्ट्वा = creating  
 पुरा = anciently  
 उवाच = said  
 प्रजापतिः = the Lord of creatures  
 अनेन = by this  
 प्रसविष्यध्वं = be more and more prosperous  
 एषः = this  
 वः = your  
 अस्तु = let it be  
 इष्ट = of all desirable things  
 कामधुक् = bestower.  
 देवान् = demigods  
 भावयता = having pleased  
 अनेन = by this sacrifice  
 ते = those  
 देवाः = demigods  
 भावयन्तु = will please  
 वः = you  
 परस्परं = mutually  
 भावयन्तः = pleasing one another

- श्रेयः = benediction  
परं = the supreme  
अवाप्स्यथ = you will achieve.  
इष्टान् = desired  
भोगान् = necessities of life  
हि = certainly  
वः = unto you  
देवाः = the demigods  
दास्यन्ते = will award  
यज्ञभाविताः = being satisfied by the performance of sacrifices  
तैः = by them  
दत्तान् = things given  
अप्रदाय = without offering  
एभ्यः = to these demigods  
यः = he who  
भुङ्क्ते = enjoys  
स्तेनः = thief  
एव = certainly  
सः = he.  
यज्ञशिष्टा = of food taken after performance of yajna  
आसिनः = eaters  
सन्तः = the devotees  
मुच्यन्ते = get relief  
सर्वं = all kinds of  
किल्बिषैः = from sins  
भुञ्जते = enjoy  
ते = they  
तु = but  
अघं = grievous sins  
पापाः = sinners  
ये = who  
पचन्ति = prepare food  
आत्मकारणात् = for sense enjoyment.  
अन्नात् = from grains  
भवन्ति = grow  
भूतानि = the material bodies

- पर्जन्यात् = from rains  
 अन्न = of food grains  
 सम्भवः = production  
 यज्ञात् = from the performance of sacrifice  
 भवति = becomes possible  
 पर्जन्यः = rain  
 यज्ञः = performance of yajna  
 कर्म = prescribed duties  
 समुद्भवः = born of.  
 कर्म = work  
 ब्रह्म = from the Vedas  
 उद्भवं = produced  
 विद्धि = you should know  
 ब्रह्म = the Vedas  
 अक्षर = from the Supreme Brahman (Personality of Godhead)  
 समुद्भवं = directly manifested  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 सर्वगतं = all-pervading  
 ब्रह्म = transcendence  
 नित्यं = eternally  
 यज्ञे = in sacrifice  
 प्रतिष्ठितं = situated.  
 एवं = thus  
 प्रवर्तितं = established by the Vedas  
 चक्रं = cycle  
 न = does not  
 अनुवर्तयति = adopt  
 इह = in this life  
 यः = one who  
 अघायुः = whose life is full of sins  
 इन्द्रियारामः = satisfied in sense gratification  
 मोघं = uselessly  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha (Arjuna)  
 सः = he  
 जीवति = lives.

यः = one who  
तु = but  
आत्मरतिः = taking pleasure in the self  
एव = certainly  
स्यात् = remains  
आत्मतृप्तः = self-illuminated  
च = and  
मानवः = a man  
आत्मनि = in himself  
एव = only  
च = and  
सन्तुष्टः = perfectly satiated  
तस्य = his  
कार्यं = duty  
न = does not  
विद्यते = exist.  
न = never  
एव = certainly  
तस्य = his  
कृतेन = by discharge of duty  
अर्थः = purpose  
न = nor  
अकृतेन = without discharge of duty  
इह = in this world  
कश्चन = whatever  
न = never  
च = and  
अस्य = of him  
सर्वभूतेषु = among all living beings  
कश्चित् = any  
अर्थ = purpose  
व्यपाश्रयः = taking shelter of.  
तस्मात् = therefore  
असक्तः = without attachment  
सततं = constantly

- कार्य = as duty  
कर्म = work  
समाचर = perform  
असक्तः = unattached  
हि = certainly  
आचरान् = performing  
कर्म = work  
परं = the Supreme  
आप्नोति = achieves  
पूरुषः = a man.  
कर्मणा = by work  
एव = even  
हि = certainly  
संसिद्धिं = in perfection  
आस्थिताः = situated  
जनकादयाः = Janaka and other kings  
लोकसंग्रहं = the people in general  
एवापि = also  
सम्पश्यन् = considering  
कर्तुं = to act  
अर्हसि = you deserve.  
यद्यत् = whatever  
आचरति = he does  
श्रेष्ठः = a respectable leader  
तत् = that  
तत् = and that alone  
एव = certainly  
इतरः = common  
जनः = person  
सः = he  
यत् = whichever  
प्रमाणं = example  
कुरुते = does perform  
लोकाः = all the world  
तत् = that

- अनुवर्तते = follows in the footsteps.  
न = not  
मे = Mine  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
अस्ति = there is  
कर्तव्यं = prescribed duty  
त्रिषु = in the three  
लोकेषु = planetary systems  
किञ्चन = any  
न = nothing  
अनवाप्तं = wanted  
अवाप्तव्यं = to be gained  
वर्ते = I am engaged  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
कर्मणि = in prescribed duty.  
यदि = if  
हि = certainly  
अहं = I  
न = do not  
वर्तयं = thus engage  
जातु = ever  
कर्मणि = in the performance of prescribed duties  
अतन्द्रितः = with great care  
मम = My  
वर्त्म = path  
अनुवर्तन्ते = would follow  
मनुष्याः = all men  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
सर्वशः = in all respects.  
उत्सीदेयुः = would be put into ruin  
इमे = all these  
लोकाः = worlds  
न = not  
कुर्या = I perform



- कर्म = prescribed duties  
 चेत् = if  
 अहं = I  
 सङ्करस्य = of unwanted population  
 च = and  
 कर्ता = creator  
 स्यां = would be  
 उपहन्यां = would destroy  
 इमाः = all these  
 प्रजाः = living entities.  
 सक्ताः = being attached  
 कर्मणि = in prescribed duties  
 अविद्वांसः = the ignorant  
 यथा = as much as  
 कुर्वन्ति = they do  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
 कुर्यात् = must do  
 विद्वान् = the learned  
 तथा = thus  
 असक्तः = without attachment  
 चिकीर्षुः = desiring to lead  
 लोकसंग्रहं = the people in general.  
 न = not  
 बुद्धिभेदं = disruption of intelligence  
 जनयेत् = he should cause  
 अज्ञानां = of the foolish  
 कर्मसङ्गिनां = who are attached to fruitive work  
 जोषयेत् = he should dovetail  
 सर्व = all  
 कर्माणि = work  
 विद्वान् = a learned person  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 समाचरन् = practicing.  
 प्रकृतेः = of material nature  
 क्रियमाणानि = being done  
 गुणैः = by the modes

- कर्माणि = activities  
सर्वशः = all kinds of  
अहङ्कारविमूढ = bewildered by false ego  
आत्मा = the spirit soul  
कर्ता = doer  
अहं = I  
इति = thus  
मन्यते = he thinks.  
तत्त्ववित् = the knower of the Absolute Truth  
तु = but  
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
गुणकर्म = of works under material influence  
विभागयोः = differences  
गुणाः = senses  
गुणेषु = in sense gratification  
वर्तन्ते = are being engaged  
इति = thus  
मत्वा = thinking  
न = never  
सज्जते = becomes attached.  
प्रकृतेः = of material nature  
गुण = by the modes  
सम्मूढाः = befooled by material identification  
सज्जन्ते = they become engaged  
गुणकर्मसु = in material activities  
तान् = those  
अकृत्स्नविदाः = persons with a poor fund of knowledge  
मन्दान् = lazy to understand self-realization  
कृत्स्नवित् = one who is in factual knowledge  
न = not  
विचालयेत् = should try to agitate.  
मयि = unto Me  
सर्वाणि = all sorts of  
कर्माणि = activities  
संन्यस्य = giving up completely

- अध्यात्म = with full knowledge of the self  
 चेतसा = by consciousness  
 निराशीः = without desire for profit  
 निर्ममः = without ownership  
 भूत्वा = so being  
 युध्यस्व = fight  
 विगतज्वरः = without being lethargic.  
 ये = those who  
 मे = My  
 मतं = injunctions  
 इदं = these  
 नित्यं = as an eternal function  
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = execute regularly  
 मानवाः = human beings  
 श्रद्धावन्तः = with faith and devotion  
 अनसूयन्तः = without envy  
 मुच्यन्ते = become free  
 ते = all of them  
 अपि = even  
 कर्मभिः = from the bondage of the law of fruitive actions.  
 ये = those  
 तु = however  
 एतत् = this  
 अभ्यसूयन्तः = out of envy  
 न = do not  
 अनुतिष्ठन्ति = regularly perform  
 मे = My  
 मतं = injunction  
 सर्वज्ञान = in all sorts of knowledge  
 विमूढान् = perfectly befooled  
 तान् = they are  
 विद्धि = know it well  
 नष्टान् = all ruined  
 अचेतसः = without KRiShNa consciousness.  
 सदृशं = accordingly

- चेष्टते = tries  
स्वस्यः = by his own  
प्रकृतेः = modes of nature  
ज्ञानवान् = learned  
अपि = although  
प्रकृतिं = nature  
यान्ति = undergo  
भूतानी = all living entities  
निग्रहः = repression  
किं = what  
करिष्यति = can do.  
इन्द्रियस्य = of the senses  
इन्द्रियस्यार्थं = in the sense objects  
राग = attachment  
द्वेषौ = also detachment  
व्यवस्थितौ = put under regulations  
तयोः = of them  
न = never  
वशं = control  
आगच्छेत् = one should come  
तौ = those  
हि = certainly  
अस्य = his  
परिपन्थिनौ = stumbling blocks.  
श्रेयान् = far better  
स्वधर्मः = one's prescribed duties  
विगुणः = even faulty  
परधर्मात् = than duties mentioned for others  
स्वनुष्ठितात् = perfectly done  
स्वधर्मे = in one's prescribed duties  
निधनं = destruction  
श्रेयः = better  
परधर्मः = duties prescribed for others  
भयावहः = dangerous.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

- अथ = then  
 केन = by what  
 प्रयुक्तः = impelled  
 अयं = one  
 पापं = sins  
 चरति = does  
 पूरुषः = a man  
 अनिच्छन् = without desiring  
 अपि = although  
 वार्ष्णेय = O descendant of VRiShNi  
 बलात् = by force  
 इव = as if  
 नियोजितः = engaged.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 कामः = lust  
 एषः = this  
 क्रोधः = wrath  
 एषः = this  
 रजोगुण = the mode of passion  
 समुद्भवः = born of  
 महाशनः = all-devouring  
 महापाप्मा = greatly sinful  
 विद्धि = know  
 एनं = this  
 इह = in the material world  
 वैरिणं = greatest enemy.  
 धूमेन = by smoke  
 आव्रियते = is covered  
 वह्निः = fire  
 यथा = just as  
 अदर्शः = mirror  
 मलेन = by dust  
 च = also  
 यथा = just as  
 उल्बेन = by the womb  
 आवृतः = is covered

- गर्भः = embryo  
तथा = so  
तेन = by that lust  
इदं = this  
आवृतं = is covered.  
आवृतं = covered  
ज्ञानं = pure consciousness  
एतेन = by this  
ज्ञानिनः = of the knower  
नित्यवैरिण = by the eternal enemy  
कामरूपेण = in the form of lust  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
दुष्पूरेण = never to be satisfied  
अनलेन = by the fire  
च = also.  
इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
मनः = the mind  
बुद्धिः = the intelligence  
अस्य = of this lust  
अधिष्ठानं = sitting place  
उच्यते = is called  
एतैः = by all these  
विमोहयति = bewilders  
एषः = this  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
आवृत्य = covering  
देहिनं = of the embodied.  
तस्मात् = therefore  
त्वं = you  
इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
आदौ = in the beginning  
नियम्य = by regulating  
भरतर्षभ = O chief amongst the descendants of Bharata  
पाप्मानं = the great symbol of sin  
प्रजहि = curb  
हि = certainly

एनं = this  
ज्ञान = of knowledge  
विज्ञान = and scientific knowledge of the pure soul  
नाशनं = the destroyer.  
इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
पराणि = superior  
आहुः = are said  
इन्द्रियेभ्यः = more than the senses  
परं = superior  
मनः = the mind  
मनसः = more than the mind  
तु = also  
परा = superior  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
यः = who  
बुद्धेः = more than the intelligence  
परतः = superior  
तु = but  
सः = he.  
एवं = thus  
बुद्धेः = to intelligence  
परं = superior  
बुद्ध्वा = knowing  
संस्तभ्य = by steadying  
आत्मानं = the mind  
आत्मना = by deliberate intelligence  
जहि = conquer  
शत्रुं = the enemy  
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
कामरूपं = in the form of lust  
दुरासदं = formidable.

End of 3.43

<ःरु>

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
इमं = this

- विवस्वते = unto the sun-god  
योगं = the science of one's relationship to the Supreme  
प्रोक्तवान् = instructed  
अहं = I  
अव्ययं = imperishable  
विवस्वान् = Vivasvan (the sun-god's name)  
मनवे = unto the father of mankind (of the name Vaivasvata)  
प्राह = told  
मनुः = the father of mankind  
इक्ष्वाकवे = unto King Ikshvaku  
अब्रवीत् = said.  
एवं = thus  
परम्परा = by disciplic succession  
प्राप्तं = received  
इमं = this science  
राजर्षयः = the saintly kings  
विदुः = understood  
सः = that knowledge  
कालेन = in the course of time  
इह = in this world  
महता = great  
योगः = the science of one's relationship with the Supreme  
नष्टः = scattered  
परन्तप = O Arjuna, subduer of the enemies.  
सः = the same  
एव = certainly  
अयं = this  
मया = by Me  
ते = unto you  
अद्य = today  
योगः = the science of yoga  
प्रोक्तः = spoken  
पुरातनः = very old  
भक्तः = devotee  
असि = you are  
मे = My



सखा = friend  
 च = also  
 इति = therefore  
 रहस्यं = mystery  
 हि = certainly  
 एतत् = this  
 उत्तमं = transcendental.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 अपरं = junior  
 भवतः = Your  
 जन्म = birth  
 परं = superior  
 जन्म = birth  
 विवस्वतः = of the sun-god  
 कथं = how  
 एतत् = this  
 विजानीयं = shall I understand  
 त्वं = You  
 आदौ = in the beginning  
 प्रोक्तवान् = instructed  
 इति = thus.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 बहूनि = many  
 मे = of Mine  
 व्यतीतानि = have passed  
 जन्मानि = births  
 तव = of yours  
 च = and also  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 तानि = those  
 अहं = I  
 वेद् = do know  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 न = not  
 त्वं = you  
 वेत्थ = know

- परन्तप = O subduer of the enemy.  
अजः = unborn  
अपि = although  
सन् = being so  
अव्यय = without deterioration  
आत्मा = body  
भूतानां = of all those who are born  
ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord  
अपि = although  
सन् = being so  
प्रकृतिं = in the transcendental form  
स्वां = of Myself  
अधिष्ठाय = being so situated  
सम्भवामि = I do incarnate  
आत्ममायया = by My internal energy.  
यदा यदा = whenever and wherever  
हि = certainly  
धर्मस्य = of religion  
ग्लानिः = discrepancies  
भवति = become manifested  
भारत = O descendant of Bharata  
अभ्युत्थानं = predominance  
अधर्मस्य = of irreligion  
तदा = at that time  
आत्मानं = self  
सृजामि = manifest  
अहं = I.  
परित्राणाय = for the deliverance  
साधूनां = of the devotees  
विनाशाय = for the annihilation  
च = and  
दुष्कृतां = of the miscreants  
धर्म = principles of religion  
संस्थापनार्थाय = to reestablish  
सम्भवामि = I do appear

- युगे = millennium  
युगे = after millennium.  
जन्म = birth  
कर्म = work  
च = also  
मे = of Mine  
दिव्यं = transcendental  
एवं = like this  
यः = anyone who  
वेत्ति = knows  
तत्त्वतः = in reality  
त्यक्त्वा = leaving aside  
देहं = this body  
पुनः = again  
जन्म = birth  
न = never  
एति = does attain  
मां = unto Me  
एति = does attain  
सः = he  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
वीत = freed from  
राग = attachment  
भय = fear  
क्रोधः = and anger  
मन्मया = fully in Me  
मां = in Me  
उपाश्रिताः = being fully situated  
बहवः = many  
ज्ञान = of knowledge  
तपसा = by the penance  
पूताः = being purified  
मद्भ्रावं = transcendental love for Me  
आगताः = attained.  
ये = all who  
यथा = as

मां	= unto Me
प्रपद्यन्ते	= surrender
तान्	= them
तथा	= so
एव	= certainly
भजामि	= reward
अहं	= I
मम	= My
वर्त्म	= path
अनुवर्तन्ते	= follow
मनुष्याः	= all men
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
सर्वशः	= in all respects.
काङ्क्षन्तः	= desiring
कर्मणां	= of fruitive activities
सिद्धिं	= perfection
यजन्ते	= they worship by sacrifices
इह	= in the material world
देवताः	= the demigods
क्षिप्रं	= very quickly
हि	= certainly
मानुषे	= in human society
लोके	= within this world
सिद्धिः	= success
भवति	= comes
कर्मजा	= from fruitive work.
चातुर्वर्ण्यं	= the four divisions of human society
मया	= by Me
सृष्ट्वा	= created
गुण	= of quality
कर्म	= and work
विभागशः	= in terms of division
तस्य	= of that
कर्तारं	= the father
अपि	= although

मां = Me  
विद्धि = you may know  
अकर्तारं = as the nondoer  
अव्ययं = unchangeable.  
न = never  
मां = Me  
कर्माणि = all kinds of work  
लिम्पन्ति = do affect  
न = nor  
मे = My  
कर्मफले = in fruitive action  
स्पृहा = aspiration  
इति = thus  
मां = Me  
यः = one who  
अभिजानाति = does know  
कर्मभिः = by the reaction of such work  
न = never  
सः = he  
बध्यते = becomes entangled.  
एवं = thus  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing well  
कृतं = was performed  
कर्म = work  
पूर्वैः = by past authorities  
अपि = indeed  
मुमुक्षुभिः = who attained liberation  
कुरु = just perform  
कर्म = prescribed duty  
एव = certainly  
तस्मात् = therefore  
त्वं = you  
पूर्वैः = by the predecessors  
पूर्वतरं = in ancient times  
कृतं = as performed.

किं = what is  
कर्म = action  
किं = what is  
अकर्म = inaction  
इति = thus  
कवयः = the intelligent  
अपि = also  
अत्र = in this matter  
मोहिताः = are bewildered  
तत् = that  
ते = unto you  
कर्म = work  
प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall explain  
यत् = which  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
मोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated  
अशुभात् = from ill fortune.  
कर्मणः = of work  
हि = certainly  
अपि = also  
बोद्धव्यं = should be understood  
बोद्धव्यं = should be understood  
च = also  
विकर्मणः = of forbidden work  
अकर्मणः = of inaction  
च = also  
बोद्धव्यं = should be understood  
गहना = very difficult  
कर्मणः = of work  
गतिः = entrance.  
कर्मणि = in action  
अकर्म = inaction  
यः = one who  
पश्येत् = observes  
अकर्मणि = in inaction

- च = also  
 कर्म = fruitive action  
 यः = one who  
 सः = he  
 बुद्धिमान् = is intelligent  
 मनुष्येषु = in human society  
 सः = he  
 युक्तः = is in the transcendental position  
 कृत्स्नकर्मकृत् = although engaged in all activities.  
 यस्य = one whose  
 सर्वे = all sorts of  
 समारम्भाः = attempts  
 काम = based on desire for sense gratification  
 सङ्कल्प = determination  
 वर्जिताः = are devoid of  
 ज्ञान = of perfect knowledge  
 अग्नि = by the fire  
 दग्ध = burned  
 कर्माणां = whose work  
 तं = him  
 आहुः = declare  
 पण्डितं = learned  
 बुधाः = those who know.  
 त्यक्त्वा = having given up  
 कर्मफलासङ्गं = attachment for fruitive results  
 नित्य = always  
 तृप्तः = being satisfied  
 निराश्रयः = without any shelter  
 कर्मणि = in activity  
 अभिप्रवृत्तः = being fully engaged  
 अपि = in spite of  
 न = does not  
 एव = certainly  
 किञ्चित् = anything  
 करोति = do

सः = he.

निराशीः = without desire for the result

यत = controlled

चित्तात्मा = mind and intelligence

त्यक्त = giving up

सर्व = all

परिग्रहः = sense of proprietorship over possessions

शारीरं = in keeping body and soul together

केवलं = only

कर्म = work

कुर्वान् = doing

न = never

आप्नोति = does acquire

किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.

यदृच्छा = out of its own accord

लाभ = with gain

सन्तुष्टः = satisfied

द्वन्द्व = duality

अतीतः = surpassed

विमत्सरः = free from envy

समः = steady

सिद्धौ = in success

असिद्धौ = failure

च = also

कृत्वा = doing

अपि = although

न = never

निबध्यते = becomes affected.

गतसङ्गस्य = of one unattached to the modes of material nature

मुक्तस्य = of the liberated

ज्ञानावस्थित = situated in transcendence

चेतसः = whose wisdom

यज्ञाय = for the sake of Yajna (KRiShNa)

आचरतः = acting

कर्म = work



- समग्रं = in total  
प्रविलीयते = merges entirely.  
ब्रह्म = spiritual in nature  
अर्पणं = contribution  
ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
हविः = butter  
ब्रह्म = spiritual  
अग्नौ = in the fire of consummation  
ब्रह्मणा = by the spirit soul  
हुतं = offered  
ब्रह्म = spiritual kingdom  
एव = certainly  
तेन = by him  
गन्तव्यं = to be reached  
ब्रह्म = spiritual  
कर्म = in activities  
समाधिना = by complete absorption.  
दैवं = in worshiping the demigods  
एव = like this  
अपरे = some others  
यज्ञं = sacrifices  
योगिनः = mystics  
पर्युपासते = worship perfectly  
ब्रह्म = of the Absolute Truth  
अग्नौ = in the fire  
अपरे = others  
यज्ञं = sacrifice  
यज्ञेन = by sacrifice  
एव = thus  
उपजुहति = offer.  
श्रोत्रादीनि = such as the hearing process  
इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
अन्ये = others  
संयम = of restraint  
अग्निषु = in the fires

- जुहति = offer  
शब्दादिन् = sound vibration, etc.  
विषयान् = objects of sense gratification  
अन्ये = others  
इन्द्रिय = of the sense organs  
अग्निषु = in the fires  
जुहति = they sacrifice.  
सर्वाणि = of all  
इन्द्रिय = the senses  
कर्माणि = functions  
प्राणकर्माणि = functions of the life breath  
च = also  
अपरे = others  
आत्मसंयम = of controlling the mind  
योग = the linking process  
अग्नौ = in the fire of  
जुहति = offer  
ज्ञानदीपिते = because of the urge for self-realization.  
द्रव्ययज्ञाः = sacrificing one's possessions  
तपोयज्ञाः = sacrifice in austerities  
योगयज्ञाः = sacrifice in eightfold mysticism  
तथा = thus  
अपरे = others  
स्वाध्याय = sacrifice in the study of the Vedas  
ज्ञानयज्ञाः = sacrifice in advancement of transcendental knowl-  
edge  
च = also  
यतयः = enlightened persons  
संशितव्रताः = taken to strict vows.  
अपाने = in the air which acts downward  
जुहति = offer  
प्राणं = the air which acts outward  
प्राणे = in the air going outward  
अपानं = the air going downward  
तथा = as also  
अपरे = others

- प्राण = of the air going outward  
 अपान = and the air going downward  
 गति = the movement  
 रुद्धा = checking  
 प्राणायाम = trance induced by stopping all breathing  
 परायणाः = so inclined  
 अपरे = others  
 नियत = having controlled  
 आहाराः = eating  
 प्राणान् = the outgoing air  
 प्राणेषु = in the outgoing air  
 जुहति = sacrifice.  
 सर्वे = all  
 अपि = although apparently different  
 एते = these  
 यज्ञविदः = conversant with the purpose of performing sacrifices  
 यज्ञक्षपित = being cleansed as the result of such performances  
 कल्मषाः = of sinful reactions  
 यज्ञशिष्ट = of the result of such performances of yajna  
 अमृतभुजः = those who have tasted such nectar  
 यान्ति = do approach  
 ब्रह्म = the supreme  
 सनातनं = eternal atmosphere.  
 न = never  
 अयं = this  
 लोकाः = planet  
 अस्ति = there is  
 अयज्ञस्य = for one who performs no sacrifice  
 कुतः = where is  
 अन्यः = the other  
 कुरुसत्तम = O best amongst the Kurus.  
 एवं = thus  
 बहुविधाः = various kinds of  
 यज्ञाः = sacrifices  
 विततः = are spread  
 ब्रह्मणः = of the Vedas

- मुखे = through the mouth  
कर्मजान् = born of work  
विद्धि = you should know  
तान् = them  
सर्वान् = all  
एवं = thus  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
विमोक्ष्यसे = you will be liberated.  
श्रेयान् = greater  
द्रव्यमयात् = of material possessions  
यज्ञात् = than the sacrifice  
ज्ञानयज्ञः = sacrifice in knowledge  
परन्तप = O chastiser of the enemy  
सर्वं = all  
कर्म = activities  
अखिलं = in totality  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
ज्ञाने = in knowledge  
परिसमप्यते = end.  
तत् = that knowledge of different sacrifices  
विद्धि = try to understand  
प्रणिपातेन = by approaching a spiritual master  
परिप्रश्नेन = by submissive inquiries  
सेवया = by the rendering of service  
उपदेक्ष्यन्ति = they will initiate  
ते = you  
ज्ञानं = into knowledge  
ज्ञानिनः = the self-realized  
तत्त्वं = of the truth  
दर्शिनः = seers.  
यत् = which  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
न = never  
पुनः = again  
मोहं = to illusion

- एवं = like this  
 यास्यसि = you shall go  
 पाण्डव = O son of Pandu  
 येन = by which  
 भूतानि = living entities  
 अशेषाणि = all  
 द्रक्ष्यसि = you will see  
 आत्मनि = in the Supreme Soul  
 अथौ = or in other words  
 मयि = in Me.  
 अपि = even  
 चेत् = if  
 असि = you are  
 पापेभ्यः = of sinners  
 सर्वेभ्यः = of all  
 पापकृत्तमः = the greatest sinner  
 सर्वं = all such sinful reactions  
 ज्ञानद्वयेन = by the boat of transcendental knowledge  
 एव = certainly  
 वृज्जनं = the ocean of miseries  
 सन्तरिष्यसि = you will cross completely.  
 यथा = just as  
 एधांसि = firewood  
 समिद्धः = blazing  
 अग्निः = fire  
 भस्मसात् = ashes  
 कुरुते = turns  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 ज्ञानाग्निः = the fire of knowledge  
 सर्वकर्माणि = all reactions to material activities  
 भस्मसात् = to ashes  
 कुरुते = it turns  
 तथा = similarly.  
 न = notHING  
 हि = certainly

- ज्ञानेन = with knowledge  
सदृशं = in comparison  
पवित्रं = sanctified  
इह = in this world  
विद्यते = exists  
तत् = that  
स्वयं = himself  
योग = in devotion  
संसिद्धः = he who is mature  
कालेन = in course of time  
आत्मनि = in himself  
विन्दति = enjoys.  
श्रद्धावान् = a faithful man  
लभते = achieves  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
तत्परः = very much attached to it  
संयत = controlled  
इन्द्रियः = senses  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
लब्ध्वा = having achieved  
परां = transcendental  
शान्तिं = peace  
अचिरेण = very soon  
अधिगच्छति = attains.  
अज्ञः = a fool who has no knowledge in standard scriptures  
च = and  
अश्रद्धानः = without faith in revealed scriptures  
च = also  
संशय = of doubts  
आत्मा = a person  
विनश्यति = falls back  
न = never  
अयं = in this  
लोकः = world  
अस्ति = there is  
न = nor

परः = in the next life  
 न = not  
 सुखं = happiness  
 संशय = doubtful  
 आत्मनः = of the person.  
 योग = by devotional service in karma-yoga  
 संन्यस्त = one who has renounced  
 कर्माणं = the fruits of actions  
 ज्ञान = by knowledge  
 सञ्छिन्न = cut  
 संशयं = doubts  
 आत्मवन्तं = situated in the self  
 न = never  
 कर्माणि = works  
 निबध्नन्ति = do bind  
 धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches.  
 तस्मात् = therefore  
 अज्ञानसम्भूतं = born of ignorance  
 हृत्स्थं = situated in the heart  
 ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 आसिन = by the weapon  
 आत्मनः = of the self  
 छित्त्वा = cutting off  
 एनं = this  
 संशयं = doubt  
 योगं = in yoga  
 आतिष्ठ = be situated  
 उत्तिष्ठ = stand up to fight  
 भारत = O descendant of Bharata.

End of 4.42

<०:२>

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 संन्यासं = renunciation  
 कर्मणां = of all activities  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa

- पुनः = again  
योगं = devotional service  
च = also  
शंससि = You are praising  
यत् = which  
श्रेयः = is more beneficial  
एतयोः = of these two  
एकं = one  
तत् = that  
मे = unto me  
ब्रूहि = please tell  
सुनिश्चितं = definitely.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
संन्यासः = renunciation of work  
कर्मयोगः = work in devotion  
च = also  
निःश्रेयसकरौ = leading to the path of liberation  
उभौ = both  
तयोः = of the two  
तु = but  
कर्मसंन्यासात् = in comparison to the renunciation of fruitive  
work  
कर्मयोगः = work in devotion  
विशिष्यते = is better.  
ज्ञेयः = should be known  
सः = he  
नित्य = always  
संन्यासी = renouncer  
यः = who  
न = never  
द्वेष्टि = abhors  
न = nor  
काङ्क्षति = desires  
निर्द्वन्द्वः = free from all dualities  
हि = certainly



- महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 सुखं = happily  
 बन्धात् = from bondage  
 प्रमुच्यते = is completely liberated.  
 साङ्ख्य = analytical study of the material world  
 योगौ = work in devotional service  
 पृथक् = different  
 बालाः = the less intelligent  
 प्रवदन्ति = say  
 न = never  
 पण्डिताः = the learned  
 एकं = in one  
 अपि = even  
 आस्थितः = being situated  
 सम्यक् = complete  
 उभयोः = of both  
 विन्दते = enjoys  
 फलं = the result.  
 यत् = what  
 साङ्ख्यैः = by means of Sankhya philosophy  
 प्राप्यते = is achieved  
 स्थानं = place  
 तत् = that  
 योगैः = by devotional service  
 अपि = also  
 गम्यते = one can attain  
 एकं = one  
 साङ्ख्यं = analytical study  
 च = and  
 योगं = action in devotion  
 च = and  
 यः = one who  
 पश्यति = sees  
 सः = he  
 पश्यति = actually sees.  
 संन्यासः = the renounced order of life

- तु = but  
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
दुःखं = distress  
आप्तुं = afflicts one with  
अयोगतः = without devotional service  
योगयुक्तः = one engaged in devotional service  
मुनिः = a thinker  
ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
न चिरेण = without delay  
अधिगच्छति = attains.  
योगयुक्तः = engaged in devotional service  
विशुद्धात्मा = a purified soul  
विजितात्मा = self-controlled  
जितेन्द्रियः = having conquered the senses  
सर्वभूत = to all living entities  
आत्मभूतात्मा = compassionate  
कुर्वन्नपि = although engaged in work  
न = never  
लिप्यते = is entangled.  
न = never  
एव = certainly  
किञ्चित् = anything  
करोमि = I do  
इति = thus  
युक्तः = engaged in the divine consciousness  
मन्येत = thinks  
तत्त्ववित् = one who knows the truth  
पश्यन् = seeing  
शृण्वन् = hearing  
स्पृशन् = touching  
जिघ्रन् = smelling  
अश्नन् = eating  
गच्छन् = going  
स्वपन् = dreaming  
श्वसन् = breathing

- प्रलपन् = talking  
 विसृजन् = giving up  
 गृह्णन् = accepting  
 उन्मिषन् = opening  
 निमिषन् = closing  
 अपि = in spite of  
 इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
 इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification  
 वर्तन्ते = let them be so engaged  
 इति = thus  
 धारयन् = considering.  
 ब्रह्मणि = unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
 आधाय = resigning  
 कर्माणि = all works  
 सङ्गं = attachment  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 करोति = performs  
 यः = who  
 लिप्यते = is affected  
 न = never  
 सः = he  
 पापेन = by sin  
 पद्मपत्रं = a lotus leaf  
 इव = like  
 अम्भसा = by the water.  
 कायेन = with the body  
 मनसा = with the mind  
 बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence  
 केवलैः = purified  
 इन्द्रियैः = with the senses  
 अपि = even  
 योगिनः = KRiShNa conscious persons  
 कर्म = actions  
 कुर्वन्ति = they perform  
 सङ्गं = attachment

- त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
आत्म = of the self  
शुद्धये = for the purpose of purification.  
युक्तः = one who is engaged in devotional service  
कर्मफलं = the results of all activities  
त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
शान्तिं = perfect peace  
आप्नोति = achieves  
नैष्ठिकी = unflinching  
अयुक्तः = one who is not in KRiShNa consciousness  
कामकारेण = for enjoying the result of work  
फले = in the result  
सक्ताः = attached  
निबध्यते = becomes entangled.  
सर्व = all  
कर्माणि = activities  
मनसा = by the mind  
संन्यस्य = giving up  
आस्ते = remains  
सुखं = in happiness  
वशी = one who is controlled  
नवद्वारे = in the place where there are nine gates  
पुरे = in the city  
देही = the embodied soul  
न = never  
एव = certainly  
कुर्वन् = doing anything  
न = not  
कारयन् = causing to be done.  
न = never  
कर्तृत्वं = proprietorship  
न = nor  
कर्माणि = activities  
लोकस्य = of the people  
सृजति = creates

- प्रभुः = the master of the city of the body  
 न = nor  
 कर्मफल = with the results of activities  
 संयोगं = connection  
 स्वभावः = the modes of material nature  
 तु = but  
 प्रवर्तते = act.  
 न = never  
 आदत्ते = accepts  
 कस्यचित् = anyone's  
 पापं = sin  
 न = nor  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 सुकृतं = pious activities  
 विभुः = the Supreme Lord  
 अज्ञानेन = by ignorance  
 आवृतं = covered  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 तेन = by that  
 मुह्यन्ति = are bewildered  
 जन्तवः = the living entities.  
 ज्ञानेन = by knowledge  
 तु = but  
 तत् = that  
 अज्ञानं = nescience  
 येषां = whose  
 नाशितं = is destroyed  
 आत्मनः = of the living entity  
 तेषां = their  
 आदित्यवत् = like the rising sun  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 प्रकाशयति = discloses  
 तत्परं = KRiShNa consciousness.  
 तत्बुद्ध्यः = those whose intelligence is always in the Supreme  
 तदात्मानः = those whose minds are always in the Supreme

तन्निष्ठाः = those whose faith is only meant for the Supreme  
तत्परायणः = who have completely taken shelter of Him  
गच्छन्ति = go  
अपुनरावृत्तिं = to liberation  
ज्ञान = by knowledge  
निर्धूत = cleansed  
कल्मषाः = misgivings.  
विद्या = with education  
विनय = and gentleness  
सम्पन्ने = fully equipped  
ब्राह्मणे = in the brahmana  
गवि = in the cow  
हस्तिनि = in the elephant  
शुनि = in the dog  
च = and  
एव = certainly  
श्वपाके = in the dog-eater (the outcaste)  
च = respectively  
पण्डिताः = those who are wise  
समदर्शिनः = who see with equal vision.  
इह = in this life  
एव = certainly  
तैः = by them  
जितः = conquered  
सर्गः = birth and death  
येषां = whose  
साम्ये = in equanimity  
स्थितं = situated  
मनः = mind  
निर्दोषं = flawless  
हि = certainly  
समं = in equanimity  
ब्रह्म = like the Supreme  
तस्मात् = therefore  
ब्रह्मणि = in the Supreme

ते = they  
 स्थिताः = are situated.  
 न = never  
 प्रहृष्येत् = rejoices  
 प्रियं = the pleasant  
 प्राप्य = achieving  
 न = does not  
 उद्विजेत् = become agitated  
 प्राप्य = obtaining  
 च = also  
 अप्रियं = the unpleasant  
 स्थिरबुद्धिः = self-intelligent  
 असम्मूढाः = unbewildered  
 ब्रह्मवित् = one who knows the Supreme perfectly  
 ब्रह्मणि = in the transcendence  
 स्थितः = situated.  
 बाह्यस्पर्शेषु = in external sense pleasure  
 असक्तात्मा = one who is not attached  
 विन्दति = enjoys  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 यत् = that which  
 सुखं = happiness  
 सः = he  
 ब्रह्मयोग = by concentration in Brahman  
 युक्तात्मा = self-connected  
 सुखं = happiness  
 अक्षयं = unlimited  
 अश्नुते = enjoys.  
 ये = those  
 हि = certainly  
 संस्पर्शजाः = by contact with the material senses  
 भोगाः = enjoyments  
 दुःख = distress  
 योनयः = sources of  
 एव = certainly  
 ते = they are

- आदि = beginning  
अन्त = end  
वन्तः = subject to  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
न = never  
तेषु = in those  
रमते = takes delight  
बुधः = the intelligent person.  
शक्नोति = is able  
इहैव = in the present body  
यः = one who  
सोढुं = to tolerate  
प्राक् = before  
शरीर = the body  
विमोक्षणात् = giving up  
काम = desire  
क्रोध = and anger  
उद्भवं = generated from  
वेगं = urges  
सः = he  
युक्तः = in trance  
सः = he  
सुखी = happy  
नरः = human being.  
यः = one who  
अन्तर्मुखः = happy from within  
अन्तरारामः = actively enjoying within  
तथा = as well as  
अन्तर्ज्योतिः = aiming within  
एव = certainly  
यः = anyone  
सः = he  
योगी = a mystic  
ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
ब्रह्मभूतः = being self-realized  
अधिगच्छति = attains.



- लभन्ते = achieve  
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
 ऋषयः = those who are active within  
 क्षीणकल्मषाः = who are devoid of all sins  
 छिन्न = having torn off  
 द्वैधाः = duality  
 यतात्मनाः = engaged in self-realization  
 सर्वभूत = for all living entities  
 हिते = in welfare work  
 रताः = engaged.  
 काम = from desires  
 क्रोध = and anger  
 विमुक्तानां = of those who are liberated  
 यतीनां = of the saintly persons  
 यतचेतसां = who have full control over the mind  
 अभितः = assured in the near future  
 ब्रह्मनिर्वाणं = liberation in the Supreme  
 वर्तते = is there  
 विदितात्मनां = of those who are self-realized.  
 स्पर्शान् = sense objects, such as sound  
 कृत्वा = keeping  
 बहिः = external  
 बाह्यान् = unnecessary  
 चक्षुः = eyes  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 अन्तरे = between  
 भ्रुवोः = the eyebrows  
 प्राणापानौ = up-and down-moving air  
 समौ = in suspension  
 कृत्वा = keeping  
 नासाभ्यन्तर = within the nostrils  
 चारिणौ = blowing  
 यत = controlled  
 इन्द्रिय = senses

- मनः = mind  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
मुनिः = the transcendentalist  
मोक्ष = for liberation  
परायणः = being so destined  
विगत = having discarded  
इच्छा = wishes  
भय = fear  
क्रोधः = anger  
यः = one who  
सदा = always  
मुक्तः = liberated  
एव = certainly  
सः = he is.  
भोक्तारं = the beneficiary  
यज्ञ = of sacrifices  
तपसां = and penances and austerities  
सर्वलोक = of all planets and the demigods thereof  
महेश्वरं = the Supreme Lord  
सुहृदं = the benefactor  
सर्व = of all  
भूतानां = the living entities  
ज्ञात्वा = thus knowing  
मां = Me (Lord KRiShNa)  
शान्तिं = relief from material pangs  
ऋच्छति = one achieves.

End of 5.29

<ःरु>

- श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Lord said  
अनाश्रितः = without taking shelter  
कर्मफलं = of the result of work  
कार्यं = obligatory  
कर्म = work  
करोति = performs  
यः = one who

- सः = he  
संन्यासी = in the renounced order  
च = also  
योगी = mystic  
च = also  
न = not  
निः = without  
अग्निः = fire  
न = nor  
च = also  
अक्रियाः = without duty.  
यं = what  
संन्यासं = renunciation  
इति = thus  
प्राहुः = they say  
योगं = linking with the Supreme  
तं = that  
विद्धि = you must know  
पाण्डव = O son of Pandu  
न = never  
हि = certainly  
असंन्यस्त = without giving up  
सङ्कल्पः = desire for self-satisfaction  
योगी = a mystic transcendentalist  
भवति = becomes  
कश्चन = anyone.  
आरुरुक्षोः = who has just begun yoga  
मुनेः = of the sage  
योगं = the eightfold yoga system  
कर्म = work  
कारणं = the means  
उच्यते = is said to be  
योग = eightfold yoga  
आरूढस्य = of one who has attained  
तस्य = his  
एव = certainly

शमः = cessation of all material activities

करणं = the means

उच्यते = is said to be.

यदा = when

हि = certainly

न = not

इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in sense gratification

न = never

कर्मसु = in fruitive activities

अनुषज्जते = one necessarily engages

सर्वसङ्कल्प = of all material desires

संन्यासी = renouncer

योगारूढः = elevated in yoga

तदा = at that time

उच्यते = is said to be.

उद्धरेत् = one must deliver

आत्मना = by the mind

आत्मानं = the conditioned soul

न = never

आत्मानं = the conditioned soul

अवसादयेत् = put into degradation

आत्मा = mind

एव = certainly

हि = indeed

आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul

बन्धुः = friend

आत्मा = mind

एव = certainly

रिपुः = enemy

आत्मनः = of the conditioned soul.

बन्धुः = friend

आत्मा = the mind

आत्मनः = of the living entity

तस्य = of him

येन = by whom

आत्मा = the mind

- एव = certainly  
 आत्मना = by the living entity  
 जितः = conquered  
 अनात्मनः = of one who has failed to control the mind  
 तु = but  
 शत्रुत्वे = because of enmity  
 वर्तते = remains  
 आत्मैव = the very mind  
 शत्रुवत् = as an enemy.  
 जितात्मनः = of one who has conquered his mind  
 प्रशान्तस्य = who has attained tranquillity by such control over  
 the mind  
 परमात्मा = the Supersoul  
 समाहितः = approached completely  
 शीत = in cold  
 उष्ण = heat  
 सुख = happiness  
 दुःखेषु = and distress  
 तथा = also  
 मान = in honor  
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor.  
 ज्ञान = by acquired knowledge  
 विज्ञान = and realized knowledge  
 तृप्त = satisfied  
 आत्मा = a living entity  
 कूटस्थः = spiritually situated  
 विजितेन्द्रियः = sensually controlled  
 युक्तः = competent for self-realization  
 इति = thus  
 उच्यते = is said  
 योगी = a mystic  
 सम = equipoised  
 लोष्ट्र = pebbles  
 अश्म = stone  
 काञ्चनः = gold.  
 सुहृत् = to well-wishers by nature

- मित्र = benefactors with affection  
अरि = enemies  
उदासीन = neutrals between belligerents  
मध्यस्थ = mediators between belligerents  
द्वेष्य = the envious  
बन्धुषु = and the relatives or well-wishers  
साधुषु = unto the pious  
अपि = as well as  
च = and  
पापेषु = unto the sinners  
समबुद्धिः = having equal intelligence  
विशिष्यते = is far advanced.  
योगी = a transcendentalist  
युञ्जीत = must concentrate in KRiShNa consciousness  
सततं = constantly  
आत्मानं = himself (by body, mind and self)  
रहसि = in a secluded place  
स्थितः = being situated  
एकाकी = alone  
यतचित्तात्मा = always careful in mind  
निराशीः = without being attracted by anything else  
अपरिग्रहः = free from the feeling of possessiveness.  
शुचौ = in a sanctified  
देशे = land  
प्रतिष्ठाप्य = placing  
स्थिरं = firm  
आसनं = seat  
आत्मनः = his own  
न = not  
अति = too  
उच्छ्रितं = high  
न = nor  
अति = too  
नीचं = low  
चैलाजिन = of soft cloth and deerskin  
कुश = and kusa grass

- उत्तरं = covering  
 तत्र = thereupon  
 एकाग्रं = with one attention  
 मनः = mind  
 कृत्वा = making  
 यतचित्त = controlling the mind  
 इन्द्रिय = senses  
 क्रियः = and activities  
 उपविश्य = sitting  
 आसने = on the seat  
 युञ्ज्यात् = should execute  
 योगं = yoga practice  
 आत्मा = the heart  
 विशुद्धये = for clarifying.  
 समं = straight  
 काय = body  
 शिरः = head  
 ग्रीवं = neck  
 धारयन् = holding  
 अचलं = unmoving  
 स्थिरः = still  
 सम्प्रेक्ष्य = looking  
 नासिका = of the nose  
 अग्रं = at the tip  
 स्वं = own  
 दिशः = on all sides  
 च = also  
 अनवलोकयान् = not looking  
 प्रशान्त = unagitated  
 आत्मा = mind  
 विगतभीः = devoid of fear  
 ब्रह्मचारिव्रते = in the vow of celibacy  
 स्थितः = situated  
 मनः = mind  
 संयम्य = completely subduing  
 मत् = upon Me (KRiShNa)

- चित्तः = concentrating the mind  
युक्तः = the actual yogi  
आसीत् = should sit  
मत् = Me  
परः = the ultimate goal.  
युञ्जन् = practicing  
एवं = as mentioned above  
सदा = constantly  
आत्मानं = body, mind and soul  
योगी = the mystic transcendentalist  
नियतमनसः = with a regulated mind  
शान्तिं = peace  
निर्वाणपरमां = cessation of material existence  
मत्संस्थां = the spiritual sky (the kingdom of God)  
अधिगच्छति = does attain.  
न = never  
अति = too much  
अश्नतः = of one who eats  
तु = but  
योगः = linking with the Supreme  
अस्ति = there is  
न = nor  
च = also  
एकान्तं = overly  
अनश्नतः = abstaining from eating  
न = nor  
च = also  
अति = too much  
स्वप्नशीलस्य = of one who sleeps  
जग्रतः = or one who keeps night watch too much  
न = not  
एव = ever  
च = and  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
युक्त = regulated  
आहार = eating



- विहारस्य = recreation  
 युक्त = regulated  
 चेष्टस्य = of one who works for maintenance  
 कर्मसु = in discharging duties  
 युक्त = regulated  
 स्वप्नावबोधस्य = sleep and wakefulness  
 योगः = practice of yoga  
 भवति = becomes  
 दुःखहा = diminishing pains.  
 यदा = when  
 विनियतं = particularly disciplined  
 चित्तं = the mind and its activities  
 आत्मनि = in the transcendence  
 एव = certainly  
 अवतिष्ठते = becomes situated  
 निस्पृहः = devoid of desire  
 सर्व = for all kinds of  
 कामेभ्यः = material sense gratification  
 युक्तः = well situated in yoga  
 इति = thus  
 उच्यते = is said to be  
 तदा = at that time.  
 यथा = as  
 दीपः = a lamp  
 निवातस्थः = in a place without wind  
 न = does not  
 इङ्गते = waver  
 सा = this  
 उपमा = comparison  
 स्मृता = is considered  
 योगिनः = of the yogi  
 यतचित्तस्य = whose mind is controlled  
 युञ्जतः = constantly engaged  
 योगं = in meditation  
 आत्मनः = on transcendence.  
 यत्र = in that state of affairs where

- उपरमते = cease (because one feels transcendental happiness)  
चित्तं = mental activities  
निरुद्धं = being restrained from matter  
योगसेवया = by performance of yoga  
यत्र = in which  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
आत्मना = by the pure mind  
आत्मानं = the self  
पश्यन् = realizing the position of  
आत्मनि = in the self  
तुष्यति = one becomes satisfied  
सुखं = happiness  
आत्यन्तिकं = supreme  
यत् = which  
तत् = that  
बुद्धि = by intelligence  
ग्राह्यं = accessible  
अतीन्द्रियं = transcendental  
वेत्ति = one knows  
यत्र = wherein  
न = never  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
अयं = he  
स्थितः = situated  
चलति = moves  
तत्त्वतः = from the truth  
यं = that which  
लब्ध्वा = by attainment  
च = also  
अपरं = any other  
लाभं = gain  
मन्यते = considers  
न = never  
अधिकं = more

- ततः = than that  
 यस्मिन् = in which  
 स्थितः = being situated  
 न = never  
 दुःखेन = by miseries  
 गुरुणापि = even though very difficult  
 विचाल्यते = becomes shaken  
 तं = that  
 विद्यात् = you must know  
 दुःखसंयोग = of the miseries of material contact  
 वियोगं = extermination  
 योगसंज्ञितं = called trance in yoga.  
 सः = that  
 निश्चयेन = with firm determination  
 योक्तव्यः = must be practiced  
 योगः = yoga system  
 अनिर्विण्णचेतस = without deviation  
 सङ्कल्प = mental speculations  
 प्रभवान् = born of  
 कामान् = material desires  
 त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
 सर्वान् = all  
 अशेषतः = completely  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 एव = certainly  
 इन्द्रियग्रामं = the full set of senses  
 विनियम्य = regulating  
 समन्ततः = from all sides.  
 शनैः = gradually  
 शनैः = step by step  
 उपरमेत् = one should hold back  
 बुद्ध्या = by intelligence  
 धृतिगृहीतया = carried by conviction  
 आत्मसंस्थं = placed in transcendence  
 मनः = mind

- कृत्वा = making  
न = not  
किञ्चित् = anything else  
अपि = even  
चिन्तयेत् = should think of.  
यतस्यतः = wherever  
निश्चलति = becomes verily agitated  
मनः = the mind  
चञ्चलं = flickering  
अस्थिरं = unsteady  
ततस्ततः = from there  
नियम्य = regulating  
एतत् = this  
आत्मनि = in the self  
एव = certainly  
वशं = control  
नयेत् = must bring under.  
प्रशान्त = peaceful, fixed on the lotus feet of KRiShNa  
मनसं = whose mind  
हि = certainly  
एनं = this  
योगिनं = yogi  
सुखं = happiness  
उत्तमं = the highest  
उपैति = attains  
शान्तरजसं = his passion pacified  
ब्रह्मभूतं = liberation by identification with the Absolute  
अकल्मषं = freed from all past sinful reactions.  
युञ्जन् = engaging in yoga practice  
एवं = thus  
सदा = always  
आत्मानं = the self  
योगी = one who is in touch with the Supreme Self  
विगत = freed from  
कल्मषः = all material contamination  
सुखेन = in transcendental happiness

ब्रह्मसंस्पर्श = being in constant touch with the Supreme  
 अत्यन्तं = the highest  
 सुखं = happiness  
 अश्नुते = attains.  
 सर्वभूतस्थं = situated in all beings  
 आत्मानं = the Supersoul  
 सर्व = all  
 भूतानी = entities  
 च = also  
 आत्मनि = in the self  
 ईक्षते = does see  
 योगयुक्तात्मा = one who is dovetailed in KRiShNa consciousness  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 समदर्शनः = seeing equally.  
 यः = whoever  
 मां = Me  
 पश्यति = sees  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 सर्वं = everything  
 च = and  
 मयि = in Me  
 पश्यति = sees  
 तस्य = for him  
 अहं = I  
 न = not  
 प्रणश्यामि = am lost  
 सः = he  
 च = also  
 मे = to Me  
 न = nor  
 प्रणश्यति = is lost.  
 सर्वभूतस्थितं = situated in everyone's heart  
 यः = he who  
 मां = Me  
 भजति = serves in devotional service

- एकत्वं = in oneness  
आस्थितः = situated  
सर्वथा = in all respects  
वर्तमानः = being situated  
अपि = in spite of  
सः = he  
योगी = the transcendentalist  
मयि = in Me  
वर्तते = remains.  
आत्मा = with his self  
औपम्येन = by comparison  
सर्वत्र = everywhere  
समं = equally  
पश्यति = sees  
यः = he who  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
सुखं = happiness  
वा = or  
यदि = if  
वा = or  
दुःखं = distress  
सः = such  
योगी = a transcendentalist  
परमः = perfect  
मतः = is considered.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
योऽयं = this system  
योगः = mysticism  
त्वया = by You  
प्रोक्तः = described  
साम्येन = generally  
मधुसूदन = O killer of the demon Madhu  
एतस्य = of this  
अहं = I  
न = do not

- पश्यामि = see  
 चञ्चलत्वात् = due to being restless  
 स्थितिं = situation  
 स्थिरां = stable.  
 चञ्चलं = flickering  
 हि = certainly  
 मनः = mind  
 कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
 प्रमाथि = agitating  
 बलवत् = strong  
 दृढं = obstinate  
 तस्य = its  
 अहं = I  
 निग्रहं = subduing  
 मन्ये = think  
 वायोः = of the wind  
 इव = like  
 सुदुष्करं = difficult.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
 असंशयं = undoubtedly  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 मनः = the mind  
 दुर्निग्रहं = difficult to curb  
 चलं = flickering  
 अभ्यासेन = by practice  
 तु = but  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 वैराग्येण = by detachment  
 च = also  
 गृह्यते = can be so controlled.  
 असंयता = unbridled  
 आत्मना = by the mind  
 योगः = self-realization  
 दुष्प्रापः = difficult to obtain  
 इति = thus  
 मे = My

मतिः	= opinion
वश्य	= controlled
आत्मना	= by the mind
तु	= but
यतता	= while endeavoring
शक्यः	= practical
अवाप्तुं	= to achieve
उपायतः	= by appropriate means.
अर्जुन उवाच	= Arjuna said
अयतिः	= the unsuccessful transcendentalist
श्रद्धया	= with faith
उपेतः	= engaged
योगात्	= from the mystic link
चलित	= deviated
मानसः	= who has such a mind
अप्राप्य	= failing to attain
योगसंसिद्धिं	= the highest perfection in mysticism
कां	= which
गतिं	= destination
कृष्ण	= O KRiShNa
गच्छति	= achieves.
कच्चित्	= whether
न	= not
उभय	= both
विभ्रष्टः	= deviated from
छिन्न	= torn
अभ्रं	= cloud
इव	= like
नश्यति	= perishes
अप्रतिष्ठः	= without any position
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed KRiShNa
विमूढः	= bewildered
ब्रह्मणः	= of transcendence
पथि	= on the path.
एतत्	= this is
मे	= my



- संशयं = doubt  
कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
छेत्तुं = to dispel  
अर्हसि = You are requested  
अशेषतः = completely  
त्वत् = than You  
अन्यः = other  
संशयस्य = of the doubt  
अस्य = this  
छेत्ता = remover  
न = never  
हि = certainly  
उपपद्यते = is to be found.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
नैव = never is it so  
इह = in this material world  
न = never  
अमुत्र = in the next life  
विनाशः = destruction  
तस्य = his  
विद्यते = exists  
न = never  
हि = certainly  
कल्याणकृत् = one who is engaged in auspicious activities  
कश्चित् = anyone  
दुर्गतिं = to degradation  
तात = My friend  
गच्छति = goes.  
प्राप्य = after achieving  
पुण्यकृतं = of those who performed pious activities  
लोकान् = planets  
उषित्वा = after dwelling  
शाश्वतीः = many  
समाः = years

- शुचीनां = of the pious  
श्रीमतां = of the prosperous  
गेहे = in the house  
योगभ्रष्टः = one who has fallen from the path of self-realization  
अभिजायते = takes his birth.  
अथवा = or  
योगिनां = of learned transcendentalists  
एव = certainly  
कुले = in the family  
भवति = takes birth  
धीमतां = of those who are endowed with great wisdom  
एतत् = this  
हि = certainly  
दुर्लभतरं = very rare  
लोके = in this world  
जन्म = birth  
यत् = that which  
ईदृषं = like this.  
तत्र = thereupon  
तं = that  
बुद्धिसंयोगं = revival of consciousness  
लभते = gains  
पौर्वदेहिकं = from the previous body  
यतते = he endeavors  
च = also  
ततः = thereafter  
भूयः = again  
संसिद्धौ = for perfection  
कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.  
पूर्वं = previous  
अभ्यासेन = by practice  
तेन = by that  
एव = certainly  
हियते = is attracted  
हि = surely

- अवशः = automatically  
अपि = also  
सः = he  
जिज्ञासुः = inquisitive  
अपि = even  
योगस्य = about yoga  
शब्दब्रह्म = ritualistic principles of scriptures  
अतिवर्तते = transcends.  
प्रयत्नात् = by rigid practice  
यतमानः = endeavoring  
तु = and  
योगी = such a transcendentalist  
संशुद्ध = washed off  
किल्बिषः = all of whose sins  
अनेक = after many, many  
जन्म = births  
संसिद्धः = having achieved perfection  
ततः = thereafter  
याति = attains  
परां = the highest  
गतिं = destination.  
तपस्विभ्यः = than the ascetics  
अधिकः = greater  
योगी = the yogi  
ज्ञानिभ्यः = than the wise  
अपि = also  
मतः = considered  
अधिकः = greater  
कर्मिभ्यः = than the fruitive workers  
च = also  
अधिकः = greater  
योगी = the yogi  
तस्मात् = therefore  
योगी = a transcendentalist  
भव = just become

अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
योगिनां = of yogis  
अपि = also  
सर्वेषां = all types of  
मद्गतेन = abiding in Me, always thinking of Me  
अन्तरात्मना = within himself  
श्रद्धावान् = in full faith  
भजते = renders transcendental loving service  
यः = one who  
मां = to Me (the Supreme Lord)  
सः = he  
मे = by Me  
युक्ततमः = the greatest yogi  
मतः = is considered.

End of 6.47

<ःरू>

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Lord said  
मयि = to Me  
आसक्तमनाः = mind attached  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
योगं = self-realization  
युञ्जन् = practicing  
मदाश्रयः = in consciousness of Me (KRiShNa consciousness)  
असंशयं = without doubt  
समग्रं = completely  
मां = Me  
यथा = how  
ज्ञास्यसि = you can know  
तत् = that  
शृणु = try to hear.  
ज्ञानं = phenomenal knowledge  
ते = unto you  
अहं = I  
स = with  
विज्ञानं = numinous knowledge

- इदं = this  
वक्ष्यामि = shall explain  
अशेषतः = in full  
यत् = which  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
न = not  
इह = in this world  
भूयः = further  
अन्यत् = anything more  
ज्ञातव्यं = knowable  
अवशिष्यते = remains.  
मनुष्याणां = of men  
सहस्रेषु = out of many thousands  
कश्चित् = someone  
यतति = endeavors  
सिद्धये = for perfection  
यततां = of those so endeavoring  
अपि = indeed  
सिद्धानां = of those who have achieved perfection  
कश्चित् = someone  
मां = Me  
वेत्ति = does know  
तत्त्वतः = in fact.  
भूमिः = earth  
आपः = water  
अनलः = fire  
वायुः = air  
खं = ether  
मनः = mind  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
अहङ्कारः = false ego  
इति = thus  
इयं = all these  
मे = My

भिन्ना	= separated
प्रकृतिः	= energies
अष्टधा	= eightfold.
अपरा	= inferior
इयं	= this
इतः	= besides this
तु	= but
अन्यां	= another
प्रकृतिं	= energy
विद्धि	= just try to understand
मे	= My
परं	= superior
जिवभूतां	= comprising the living entities
महाबाहो	= O mighty-armed one
यया	= by whom
इदं	= this
धार्यते	= is utilized or exploited
जगत्	= the material world.
एतत्	= these two natures
योनीनि	= whose source of birth
भूतानि	= everything created
सर्वाणि	= all
इति	= thus
उपधारय	= know
अहं	= I
कृत्स्नस्य	= all-inclusive
जगतः	= of the world
प्रभवः	= the source of manifestation
प्रलयः	= annihilation
तथा	= as well as.
मत्तः	= beyond Me
परतरं	= superior
न	= not
अन्यत् किञ्चित्	= anything else
अस्ति	= there is
धनञ्जय	= O conqueror of wealth

- मयि = in Me  
सर्व = all that be  
इदं = which we see  
प्रोतं = is strung  
सूत्रे = on a thread  
मणिगणाः = pearls  
इव = like.  
रसः = taste  
अहं = I  
अप्सु = in water  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
प्रभा = the light  
अस्मि = I am  
शशिसूर्ययोः = of the moon and the sun  
प्रणवः = the three letters a-u-m  
सर्व = in all  
वेदेषु = the Vedas  
शब्दः = sound vibration  
खे = in the ether  
पौरुषं = ability  
नृषु = in men.  
पुण्यः = original  
गन्धः = fragrance  
पृथिव्यां = in the earth  
च = also  
तेजः = heat  
च = also  
अस्मि = I am  
विभावसौ = in the fire  
जीवनं = life  
सर्व = in all  
भूतेषु = living entities  
तपः = penance  
च = also  
अस्मि = I am  
तपस्विषु = in those who practice penance.

- बीजं = the seed  
मां = Me  
सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
विद्धि = try to understand  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
सनातनं = original, eternal  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
बुद्धिमतां = of the intelligent  
अस्मि = I am  
तेजः = prowess  
तेजस्विनां = of the powerful  
अहं = I am.  
बलं = strength  
बलवतां = of the strong  
च = and  
अहं = I am  
काम = passion  
राग = and attachment  
विवर्जितं = devoid of  
धर्माविरुद्धः = not against religious principles  
भूतेषु = in all beings  
कामः = sex life  
अस्मि = I am  
भरतर्षभ = O lord of the Bharatas.  
ये = all which  
च = and  
एव = certainly  
सात्त्विकाः = in goodness  
भावः = states of being  
राजसः = in the mode of passion  
तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance  
च = also  
ये = all which  
मत्तः = from Me  
एव = certainly  
इति = thus



- तान् = those  
विद्धि = try to know  
न = not  
तु = but  
अहं = I  
तेषु = in them  
ते = they  
मयि = in Me.  
त्रिभिः = three  
गुणमयैः = consisting of the gunas  
भावैः = by the states of being  
एभिः = all these  
सर्वं = whole  
इदं = this  
जगत् = universe  
मोहितं = deluded  
नाभिजानाति = does not know  
मां = Me  
एभ्यः = above these  
परं = the Supreme  
अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
दैवी = transcendental  
हि = certainly  
एषा = this  
गुणमयी = consisting of the three modes of material nature  
मम = My  
माया = energy  
दुरत्यया = very difficult to overcome  
मां = unto Me  
एव = certainly  
ये = those who  
प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
मायामेतां = this illusory energy  
तरन्ति = overcome  
ते = they.  
न = not

- मां = unto Me  
दुष्कृतिनः = miscreants  
मूढः = foolish  
प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
नराधमाः = lowest among mankind  
मायया = by the illusory energy  
अपहृत = stolen  
ज्ञानः = whose knowledge  
आसुरं = demonic  
भावं = nature  
आश्रिताः = accepting.  
चतुर्विधाः = four kinds of  
भजन्ते = render services  
मां = unto Me  
जनाः = persons  
सुकृतिनः = those who are pious  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
आर्तः = the distressed  
जिज्ञासुः = the inquisitive  
अर्थार्थी = one who desires material gain  
ज्ञानी = one who knows things as they are  
च = also  
भरतर्षभ = O great one amongst the descendants of Bharata.  
तेषां = out of them  
ज्ञानी = one in full knowledge  
नित्ययुक्तः = always engaged  
एक = only  
भक्तिः = in devotional service  
विशिष्यते = is special  
प्रियः = very dear  
हि = certainly  
ज्ञानिनः = to the person in knowledge  
अत्यर्थं = highly  
अहं = I am  
सः = he

- च = also  
मम = to Me  
प्रियः = dear.  
उदाराः = magnanimous  
सर्व = all  
एव = certainly  
एते = these  
ज्ञानी = one who is in knowledge  
तु = but  
आत्मैव = just like Myself  
मे = My  
मतं = opinion  
आस्थितः = situated  
सः = he  
हि = certainly  
युक्तात्मा = engaged in devotional service  
मां = in Me  
एव = certainly  
अनुत्तमां = the highest  
गतिं = destination.  
बहूनां = many  
जन्मनां = repeated births and deaths  
अन्ते = after  
ज्ञानवान् = one who is in full knowledge  
मां = unto Me  
प्रपद्यते = surrenders  
वासुदेवः = the Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa  
सर्व = everything  
इति = thus  
सः = that  
महात्मा = great soul  
सुदुर्लभः = very rare to see.  
कामैः = by desires  
तैस्तैः = various  
हत = deprived of

ज्ञानाः = knowledge  
प्रपद्यन्ते = surrender  
अन्य = to other  
देवताः = demigods  
तं तं = corresponding  
नियमं = regulations  
आस्थाय = following  
प्रकृत्या = by nature  
नियताः = controlled  
स्वया = by their own.  
यस्य = whoever  
यां यां = whichever  
तनुं = form of a demigod  
भक्तः = devotee  
श्रद्धया = with faith  
अर्चितुं = to worship  
इच्छति = desires  
तस्य तस्य = to him  
अचलं = steady  
श्रद्धां = faith  
तां = that  
एव = surely  
विदधामि = give  
अहं = I.  
सः = he  
तया = with that  
श्रद्धया = inspiration  
युक्तः = endowed  
तस्य = of that demigod  
आराधनं = for the worship  
ईहते = he aspires  
लभते = obtains  
च = and  
ततः = from that  
कामान् = his desires  
मया = by Me

- एव = alone  
विहितान् = arranged  
हि = certainly  
तान् = those.  
अन्तवत् = perishable  
तु = but  
फलं = fruit  
तेषां = their  
तत् = that  
भवति = becomes  
अल्पमेधसां = of those of small intelligence  
देवान् = to the demigods  
देवयजः = the worshipers of the demigods  
यान्ति = go  
मत् = My  
भक्ताः = devotees  
यान्ति = go  
मां = to Me  
अपि = also.  
अव्यक्तं = nonmanifested  
व्यक्तिं = personality  
आपन्नं = achieved  
मन्यन्ते = think  
मां = Me  
अबुद्धयः = less intelligent persons  
परं = supreme  
भावं = existence  
अज्ञानन्तः = without knowing  
मम = My  
अव्ययं = imperishable  
अनुत्तमं = the finest.  
न = nor  
अहं = I  
प्रकाशः = manifest  
सर्वस्य = to everyone  
योगमाया = by internal potency

समावृतः = covered  
मूढः = foolish  
अयं = these  
न = not  
अभिजानाति = can understand  
लोकः = persons  
मां = Me  
अजं = unborn  
अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
वेद = know  
अहं = I  
समतीतानि = completely past  
वर्तमानानि = present  
च = and  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
भविष्याणि = future  
च = also  
भूतानी = all living entities  
मां = Me  
तु = but  
वेद = knows  
न = not  
कश्चन = anyone.  
इच्छा = desire  
द्वेष = and hate  
समुत्थेन = arisen from  
द्वन्द्व = of duality  
मोहेन = by the illusion  
भारत = O scion of Bharata  
सर्व = all  
भूतानी = living entities  
सम्मोहं = into delusion  
सर्गे = while taking birth  
यान्ति = go  
परन्तप = O conqueror of enemies.  
येषां = whose

- तु = but  
 अन्तगतं = completely eradicated  
 पापं = sin  
 जनानां = of the persons  
 पुण्य = pious  
 कर्मणां = whose previous activities  
 ते = they  
 द्वन्द्व = of duality  
 मोह = delusion  
 निर्मुक्ताः = free from  
 भजन्ते = engage in devotional service  
 मां = to Me  
 दृढव्रताः = with determination.  
 जरा = from old age  
 मरण = and death  
 मोक्षाय = for the purpose of liberation  
 मां = Me  
 आश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
 यतन्ति = endeavor  
 ये = all those who  
 ते = such persons  
 ब्रह्म = Brahman  
 तत् = actually that  
 विदुः = they know  
 कृत्स्नं = everything  
 अध्यात्मं = transcendental  
 कर्म = activities  
 च = also  
 अखिलं = entirely.  
 साधिभूत = and the governing principle of the material manifestation  
 अधिदैवं = governing all the demigods  
 मां = Me  
 साधियज्ञं = and governing all sacrifices  
 च = also  
 ये = those who

विदुः = know  
प्रयाण = of death  
काले = at the time  
अपि = even  
च = and  
मां = Me  
ते = they  
विदुः = know  
युक्तचेतसः = their minds engaged in Me.

End of 7.30

<ःरु>

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
किं = what  
तत् = that  
ब्रह्म = Brahman  
किं = what  
अध्यात्मं = the self  
किं = what  
कर्म = fruitive activities  
पुरुषोत्तम = O Supreme Person  
अधिभूतं = the material manifestation  
च = and  
किं = what  
प्रोक्तं = is called  
अधिदैवं = the demigods  
किं = what  
उच्यते = is called.  
अधियज्ञः = the Lord of sacrifice  
कथं = how  
कः = who  
अत्र = here  
देहे = in the body  
अस्मिन् = this  
मधुसूदन = O Madhusudana  
प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death



च = and

कथं = how

ज्ञेयोसि = You can be known

नियतात्मभिः = by the self-controlled.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

अक्षरं = indestructible

ब्रह्म = Brahman

परमं = transcendental

स्वभावः = eternal nature

अध्यात्मं = the self

उच्यते = is called

भूतभावोद्भवकरः = producing the material bodies of the living entities

विसर्गः = creation

कर्म = fruitive activities

संज्ञितः = is called.

अधिभूतं = the physical manifestation

क्षरः = constantly changing

भावः = nature

पुरुषः = the universal form

च = and

अधिदैवतं = called adhidaiva

अधियज्ञः = the Supersoul

अहं = I (KRiShNa)

एव = certainly

अत्र = in this

देहे = body

देहभृतां = of the embodied

वर = O best.

अन्तकाले = at the end of life

च = also

मां = Me

एव = certainly

स्मरन् = remembering

मुक्त्वा = quitting

कलेवरं = the body

यः = he who  
प्रयाति = goes  
सः = he  
मद्भावं = My nature  
याति = achieves  
न = not  
अस्ति = there is  
अत्र = here  
संशयः = doubt.  
यं यं = whatever  
वापि = at all  
स्मरन् = remembering  
भावं = nature  
त्यजति = gives up  
अन्ते = at the end  
कलेवरं = this body  
तं तं = similar  
एव = certainly  
एति = gets  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
सदा = always  
तत् = that  
भाव = state of being  
भाविताः = remembering.  
तस्मात् = therefore  
सर्वेषु = at all  
कालेषु = times  
मां = Me  
अनुस्मर = go on remembering  
युध्य = fight  
च = also  
मयि = unto Me  
अर्पित = surrendering  
मनः = mind  
बुद्धिः = intellect  
मां = unto Me

- एव = surely  
 एष्यसि = you will attain  
 असंशयः = beyond a doubt.  
 अभ्यासयोग = by practice  
 युक्तेन = being engaged in meditation  
 चेतसा = by the mind and intelligence  
 नान्यगामिना = without their being deviated  
 परमं = the Supreme  
 पुरुषं = Personality of Godhead  
 दिव्यं = transcendental  
 याति = one achieves  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 अनुचिन्तयन् = constantly thinking of.  
 कविं = the one who knows everything  
 पुराणं = the oldest  
 अनुशासितारं = the controller  
 अणोः = than the atom  
 अणीयांसं = smaller  
 अनुस्मरेत् = always thinks of  
 यः = one who  
 सर्वस्य = of everything  
 धातारं = the maintainer  
 अचिन्त्य = inconceivable  
 रूपं = whose form  
 आदित्यवर्णं = luminous like the sun  
 तमसः = to darkness  
 परस्तात् = transcendental.  
 प्रयाणकाले = at the time of death  
 मनसा = by the mind  
 अचलेन = without its being deviated  
 भक्त्या = in full devotion  
 युक्तः = engaged  
 योगबलेन = by the power of mystic yoga  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 भ्रुवोः = the two eyebrows

मध्ये	= between
प्राणं	= the life air
आवेश्य	= establishing
सम्यक्	= completely
सः	= he
तं	= that
परं	= transcendental
पुरुषं	= Personality of Godhead
उपैति	= achieves
दिव्यं	= in the spiritual kingdom.
यत्	= that which
अक्षरं	= syllable om
वेदविदः	= persons conversant with the Vedas
वदन्ति	= say
विशन्ति	= enter
यत्	= in which
यतयः	= great sages
वीतरागाः	= in the renounced order of life
यत्	= that which
इच्छन्तः	= desiring
ब्रह्मचर्यं	= celibacy
चरन्ति	= practice
तत्	= that
ते	= unto you
पदं	= situation
संग्रहेण	= in summary
प्रवक्ष्ये	= I shall explain.
सर्वद्वाराणि	= all the doors of the body
संयम्य	= controlling
मनः	= the mind
हृदि	= in the heart
निरुध्य	= confining
च	= also
मूर्ध्नि	= on the head
आधाय	= fixing

- आत्मनः = of the soul  
 प्राणं = the life air  
 आस्थितः = situated in  
 योगधारणां = the yogic situation.  
 ॐ = the combination of letters om (omkara)  
 इति = thus  
 एकाक्षरं = the one syllable  
 ब्रह्म = absolute  
 व्याहरन् = vibrating  
 मां = Me (KRiShNa)  
 अनुस्मरन् = remembering  
 यः = anyone who  
 प्रयाति = leaves  
 त्यजन् = quitting  
 देहं = this body  
 सः = he  
 याति = achieves  
 परमां = the supreme  
 गतिं = destination.  
 अनन्यचेताः = without deviation of the mind  
 सततं = always  
 यः = anyone who  
 मां = Me (KRiShNa)  
 स्मरति = remembers  
 नित्यशः = regularly  
 तस्य = to him  
 अहं = I am  
 सुलभः = very easy to achieve  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 नित्य = regularly  
 युक्तस्य = engaged  
 योगिनः = for the devotee.  
 मां = Me  
 उपेत्य = achieving  
 पुनः = again  
 जन्म = birth

- दुःखालयं = place of miseries  
अशाश्वतं = temporary  
न = never  
आप्नुवन्ति = attain  
महात्मनः = the great souls  
संसिद्धिं = perfection  
परमां = ultimate  
गताः = having achieved.  
आब्रह्मभुवनात् = up to the Brahmaloaka planet  
लोकाः = the planetary systems  
पुनः = again  
आवर्तिनः = returning  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
मां = unto Me  
उपेत्य = arriving  
तु = but  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
पुनर्जन्म = rebirth  
न = never  
विद्यते = takes place.  
सहस्र = one thousand  
युग = millenniums  
पर्यन्तं = including  
अहः = day  
यत् = that which  
ब्रह्मणः = of Brahma  
विदुः = they know  
रात्रिं = night  
युग = millenniums  
सहस्रान्तां = similarly, ending after one thousand  
ते = they  
अहोरात्र = day and night  
विदः = who understand  
जनाः = people.  
अव्यक्तात् = from the unmanifest

- व्यक्तयः = living entities  
 सर्वः = all  
 प्रभवन्ति = become manifest  
 अहरागमे = at the beginning of the day  
 रात्र्यागमे = at the fall of night  
 प्रलीयन्ते = are annihilated  
 तत्र = into that  
 एव = certainly  
 अव्यक्त = the unmanifest  
 संज्ञके = which is called.  
 भूतग्रामः = the aggregate of all living entities  
 सः = these  
 एव = certainly  
 अयं = this  
 भूत्वा भूत्वा = repeatedly taking birth  
 प्रलीयते = is annihilated  
 रात्रि = of night  
 आगमे = on the arrival  
 अवशः = automatically  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 प्रभवति = is manifest  
 अहः = of daytime  
 आगमे = on the arrival.  
 परः = transcendental  
 तस्मात् = to that  
 तु = but  
 भावः = nature  
 अन्यः = another  
 अव्यक्तः = unmanifest  
 अव्यक्तात् = to the unmanifest  
 सनातनः = eternal  
 यः सः = that which  
 सर्वेषु = all  
 भूतेषु = manifestation  
 नश्यात्सु = being annihilated

न	= never
विनश्यति	= is annihilated.
अव्यक्तः	= unmanifested
अक्षरः	= infallible
इति	= thus
उक्तः	= is said
तं	= that
आहुः	= is known
परमां	= the ultimate
गतिं	= destination
यं	= which
प्राप्य	= gaining
न	= never
निवर्तन्ते	= come back
तत्	= that
धाम	= abode
परमं	= supreme
मम	= My.
पुरुषः	= the Supreme Personality
सः	= He
परः	= the Supreme, than whom no one is greater
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
भक्त्या	= by devotional service
लभ्यः	= can be achieved
तु	= but
अनन्यया	= unalloyed, undeviating
यस्य	= whom
अन्तःस्थानि	= within
भूतानी	= all of this material manifestation
येन	= by whom
सर्वं	= all
इदं	= whatever we can see
ततं	= is pervaded.
यत्र	= at which
काले	= time



- तु = and  
 अनावृत्तिं = no return  
 आवृत्तिं = return  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 योगिनः = different kinds of mystics  
 प्रयाताः = having departed  
 यान्ति = attain  
 तं = that  
 कालं = time  
 वक्ष्यामि = I shall describe  
 भरतर्षभ = O best of the Bharatas.  
 अग्निः = fire  
 ज्योतिः = light  
 अहः = day  
 शुक्लः = the white fortnight  
 षण्मासाः = the six months  
 उत्तरायणं = when the sun passes on the northern side  
 तत्र = there  
 प्रयाताः = those who pass away  
 गच्छन्ति = go  
 ब्रह्म = to the Absolute  
 ब्रह्मविदः = who know the Absolute  
 जनाः = persons.  
 धुमः = smoke  
 रात्रिः = night  
 तथा = also  
 कृष्णः = the fortnight of the dark moon  
 षण्मासाः = the six months  
 दक्षिणायनं = when the sun passes on the southern side  
 तत्र = there  
 चान्द्रमसं = the moon planet  
 ज्योतिः = the light  
 योगी = the mystic  
 प्राप्य = achieving  
 निवर्तते = comes back.

- शुक्ल = light  
कृष्णे = and darkness  
गति = ways of passing  
हि = certainly  
एते = these two  
जगतः = of the material world  
शाश्वते = of the Vedas  
मते = in the opinion  
एकया = by one  
याति = goes  
अनावृत्तिं = to no return  
अन्यया = by the other  
आवर्तते = comes back  
पुनः = again.  
न = never  
एते = these two  
सृती = different paths  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
जानन् = even if he knows  
योगी = the devotee of the Lord  
मुह्यति = is bewildered  
कश्चन = any  
तस्मात् = therefore  
सर्वेषु कालेषु = always  
योगयुक्तः = engaged in KRiShNa consciousness  
भव = just become  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
वेदेषु = in the study of the Vedas  
यज्ञेषु = in the performances of yajna, sacrifice  
तपःसु = in undergoing different types of austerities  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
दानेषु = in giving charities  
यत् = that which  
पुण्यफलं = result of pious work

प्रदिष्टं = indicated  
अत्येति = surpasses  
तत् सर्वं = all those  
इदं = this  
विदित्वा = knowing  
योगी = the devotee  
परं = supreme  
स्थानं = abode  
उपैति = achieves  
च = also  
आद्यं = original.

End of 8.28

<ःरु>

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
इदं = this  
तु = but  
ते = unto you  
गुह्यतमं = the most confidential  
प्रवक्ष्यामि = I am speaking  
अनसुयवे = to the nonenvious  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
विज्ञान = realized knowledge  
सहितं = with  
यत् = which  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
मोक्ष्यसे = you will be released  
अशुभात् = from this miserable material existence.  
राजविद्या = the king of education  
राजगुह्यं = the king of confidential knowledge  
पवित्रं = the purest  
इदं = this  
उत्तमं = transcendental  
प्रत्यक्ष = by direct experience  
अवगमं = understood  
धर्म्यं = the principle of religion

- सुसुखं = very happy  
कर्तुं = to execute  
अव्ययं = everlasting.  
अश्रद्धधानाः = those who are faithless  
पुरुषाः = such persons  
धर्मस्य = toward the process of religion  
अस्य = this  
परन्तप = O killer of the enemies  
अप्राप्य = without obtaining  
मां = Me  
निवर्तन्ते = come back  
मृत्यु = of death  
संसार = in material existence  
वर्त्मनि = on the path.  
मया = by Me  
ततं = pervaded  
इदं = this  
सर्वं = all  
जगत् = cosmic manifestation  
अव्यक्तमूर्तिना = by the unmanifested form  
मत्स्थानि = in Me  
सर्वभूतानी = all living entities  
न = not  
च = also  
अहं = I  
तेषु = in them  
अवस्थितः = situated.  
न = never  
च = also  
मत्स्थानि = situated in Me  
भूतानि = all creation  
पश्य = just see  
मे = My  
योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power  
भूतभृत् = the maintainer of all living entities

- न = never  
 च = also  
 भूतस्थः = in the cosmic manifestation  
 मम = My  
 आत्मा = Self  
 भूतभावनः = the source of all manifestations.  
 यथा = just as  
 आकाशस्थितः = situated in the sky  
 नित्यं = always  
 वायुः = the wind  
 सर्वत्रगः = blowing everywhere  
 महान् = great  
 तथा = similarly  
 सर्वाणि भूतानि = all created beings  
 मत्स्थानि = situated in Me  
 इति = thus  
 उपधारय = try to understand.  
 सर्वभूतानि = all created entities  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 यान्ति = enter  
 मामिकां = My  
 कल्पक्षये = at the end of the millennium  
 पुनः = again  
 तानि = all those  
 कल्पादौ = in the beginning of the millennium  
 विसृजामि = create  
 अहं = I.  
 प्रकृतिं = the material nature  
 स्वां = of My personal Self  
 अवष्टभ्य = entering into  
 विसृजामि = I create  
 पुनः पुनः = again and again  
 भूतग्रामं = all the cosmic manifestations  
 इमं = these

- कृत्स्नं = in total  
अवसं = automatically  
प्रकृतेः = of the force of nature  
वशात् = under obligation.  
न = never  
च = also  
मां = Me  
तानि = all those  
कर्माणि = activities  
निबध्नन्ति = bind  
धनञ्जय = O conqueror of riches  
उदासीनवत् = as neutral  
आसिनं = situated  
असक्तं = without attraction  
तेषु = for those  
कर्मसु = activities.  
मया = by Me  
अध्यक्षेण = by superintendence  
प्रकृतिः = material nature  
स्यूते = manifests  
स = with both  
चराचरम् = the moving and the nonmoving  
हेतुना = for the reason  
अनेन = this  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
जगत् = the cosmic manifestation  
विपरिवर्तते = is working.  
अवजानन्ति = deride  
मां = Me  
मूढाः = foolish men  
मानुषीं = in a human form  
तनुं = a body  
आश्रितं = assuming  
परं = transcendental  
भावं = nature  
अजानन्तः = not knowing

- मम = My  
 भूत = of everything that be  
 महेश्वरं = the supreme proprietor.  
 मोघाशाः = baffled in their hopes  
 मोघकर्माणः = baffled in fruitive activities  
 मोघज्ञानाः = baffled in knowledge  
 विचेतसः = bewildered  
 राक्षसीं = demonic  
 आसुरीं = atheistic  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 मोहिनीं = bewildering  
 श्रिताः = taking shelter of.  
 महात्मानः = the great souls  
 तु = but  
 मां = unto Me  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 दैवीं = divine  
 प्रकृतिं = nature  
 आश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
 भजन्ति = render service  
 अनन्यमनसः = without deviation of the mind  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 भूत = of creation  
 आदिं = the origin  
 अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
 सततं = always  
 कीर्तयन्तः = chanting  
 मां = about Me  
 यतन्तः = fully endeavoring  
 च = also  
 दृढव्रताः = with determination  
 नमस्यन्तः = offering obeisances  
 च = and

- मां = Me  
भक्त्या = in devotion  
नित्ययुक्ताः = perpetually engaged  
उपासते = worship.  
ज्ञानयज्ञेन = by cultivation of knowledge  
च = also  
अपि = certainly  
अन्ये = others  
यजन्तः = sacrificing  
मां = Me  
उपासते = worship  
एकत्वेन = in oneness  
पृथक्त्वेन = in duality  
बहुधा = in diversity  
विश्वतोमुखं = and in the universal form.  
अहं = I  
ऋतुः = Vedic ritual  
अहं = I  
यज्ञः = smṛti sacrifice  
स्वधा = oblation  
अहं = I  
अहं = I  
औषधं = healing herb  
मन्त्रः = transcendental chant  
अहं = I  
अहं = I  
एव = certainly  
आज्यं = melted butter  
अहं = I  
अग्निः = fire  
अहं = I  
हुतं = offering.  
पिता = father  
अहं = I  
अस्य = of this  
जगतः = universe



- माता = mother  
 धाता = supporter  
 पितामहः = grandfather  
 वेद्यं = what is to be known  
 पवित्रं = that which purifies  
 ॐकार = the syllable om  
 ऋक् = the Rg Veda  
 साम = the Sama Veda  
 यजुः = the Yajur Veda  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and.  
 गतिः = goal  
 भर्ता = sustainer  
 प्रभुः = Lord  
 सक्षी = witness  
 निवासः = abode  
 शरणं = refuge  
 सुहृत् = most intimate friend  
 प्रभवः = creation  
 प्रलयः = dissolution  
 स्थानं = ground  
 निधानं = resting place  
 बीजं = seed  
 अव्ययं = imperishable.  
 तपामि = give heat  
 अहं = I  
 अहं = I  
 वर्षं = rain  
 निगृह्णामि = withhold  
 उत्सृजामि = send forth  
 च = and  
 अमृतं = immortality  
 च = and  
 एव = certainly  
 मृत्युः = death  
 च = and

- सत् = spirit  
असत् = matter  
च = and  
अहं = I  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna.  
त्रैविद्यः = the knowers of the three Vedas  
मां = Me  
सोमपाः = drinkers of soma juice  
पूत = purified  
पापाः = of sins  
यज्ञैः = with sacrifices  
इष्ट्वा = worshipping  
स्वर्गतिं = passage to heaven  
प्रार्थयन्ते = pray for  
ते = they  
पुण्यं = pious  
आसाद्य = attaining  
सुरेन्द्र = of Indra  
लोकं = the world  
अश्नन्ति = enjoy  
दिव्यान् = celestial  
दिवि = in heaven  
देवभोगान् = the pleasures of the gods.  
ते = they  
तं = that  
भुक्त्वा = enjoying  
स्वर्गलोकं = heaven  
विशालं = vast  
क्षीणे = being exhausted  
पुण्ये = the results of their pious activities  
मर्त्यलोकं = to the mortal earth  
विशन्ति = fall down  
एवं = thus  
त्रयी = of the three Vedas  
धर्म = doctrines

- अनुप्रपन्नाः = following  
 गतागतं = death and birth  
 कामकामाः = desiring sense enjoyments  
 लभन्ते = attain.  
 अनन्याः = having no other object  
 चिन्तयन्तः = concentrating  
 मां = on Me  
 ये = those who  
 जनाः = persons  
 पर्युपासते = properly worship  
 तेषां = of them  
 नित्य = always  
 अभियुक्तानां = fixed in devotion  
 योग = requirements  
 क्षेमं = protection  
 वहामि = carry  
 अहं = I.  
 ये = those who  
 अपि = also  
 अन्य = of other  
 देवता = gods  
 भक्ताः = devotees  
 यजन्ते = worship  
 श्रद्धयान्विताः = with faith  
 ते = they  
 अपि = also  
 मां = Me  
 एव = only  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 यजन्ति = they worship  
 अविधिपूर्वकं = in a wrong way.  
 अहं = I  
 हि = surely  
 सर्व = of all  
 यज्ञानां = sacrifices

भोक्ता = the enjoyer  
च = and  
प्रभुः = the Lord  
एव = also  
च = and  
न = not  
तु = but  
मां = Me  
अभिजानन्ति = they know  
तत्त्वेन = in reality  
अतः = therefore  
च्यवन्ति = fall down  
ते = they.  
यान्ति = go  
देवव्रताः = worshipers of demigods  
देवान् = to the demigods  
पितॄन् = to the ancestors  
यान्ति = go  
पितॄव्रताः = worshipers of ancestors  
भूतानी = to the ghosts and spirits  
यान्ति = go  
भूतेज्याः = worshipers of ghosts and spirits  
यान्ति = go  
मत् = My  
यजिनः = devotees  
अपि = but  
मां = unto Me.  
पत्रं = a leaf  
पुष्पं = a flower  
फलं = a fruit  
तोयं = water  
यः = whoever  
मे = unto Me  
भक्त्या = with devotion  
प्रयच्छति = offers  
तत् = that

- अहं = I  
 भक्त्युपहृतं = offered in devotion  
 अश्नामि = accept  
 प्रयतात्मनः = from one in pure consciousness.  
 यत् = whatever  
 करोसि = you do  
 यत् = whatever  
 अश्नासि = you eat  
 यत् = whatever  
 जुहोसि = you offer  
 ददासि = you give away  
 यत् = whatever  
 यत् = whatever  
 तपस्यसि = austerities you perform  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 तत् = that  
 कुरुष्व = do  
 मत् = unto Me  
 अर्पणं = as an offering.  
 शुभ = from auspicious  
 अशुभ = and inauspicious  
 फलैः = results  
 एवं = thus  
 मोक्ष्यसे = you will become free  
 कर्म = of work  
 बन्धनैः = from the bondage  
 संन्यास = of renunciation  
 योग = the yoga  
 युक्तात्म = having the mind firmly set on  
 विमुक्तः = liberated  
 मां = to Me  
 उपैष्यसि = you will attain.  
 समः = equally disposed  
 अहं = I  
 सर्वभूतेषु = to all living entities  
 न = no one

- मे = to Me  
द्वेष्यः = hateful  
अस्ति = is  
न = nor  
प्रियः = dear  
ये = those who  
भजन्ति = render transcendental service  
तु = but  
मां = unto Me  
भक्त्या = in devotion  
मयि = are in Me  
ते = such persons  
तेषु = in them  
च = also  
अपि = certainly  
अहं = I.  
अपि = even  
चेत् = if  
सुदुराचारः = one committing the most abominable actions  
भजते = is engaged in devotional service  
मां = unto Me  
अनन्यभाक् = without deviation  
साधुः = a saint  
एव = certainly  
सः = he  
मन्तव्यः = is to be considered  
सम्यक् = completely  
व्यवसितः = situated in determination  
हि = certainly  
सः = he.  
क्षिप्रं = very soon  
भवति = becomes  
धर्मात्मा = righteous  
शश्वच्छान्तिं = lasting peace  
निगच्छति = attains  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti

- प्रतिजानीहि = declare  
 न = never  
 मे = My  
 भक्तः = devotee  
 प्रणश्यति = perishes.  
 मां = of Me  
 हि = certainly  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 व्यपाश्रित्य = particularly taking shelter  
 ये = those who  
 अपि = also  
 स्युः = are  
 पापयोनयः = born of a lower family  
 स्त्रियः = women  
 वैश्यः = mercantile people  
 तथा = also  
 शूद्रः = lower-class men  
 तेऽपि = even they  
 यान्ति = go  
 परां = to the supreme  
 गतिं = destination.  
 किं = how much  
 पुनः = again  
 ब्राह्मणाः = brahmanas  
 पुण्याः = righteous  
 भक्ताः = devotees  
 राजर्षयः = saintly kings  
 तथा = also  
 अनित्यं = temporary  
 असुखं = full of miseries  
 लोकं = planet  
 इमं = this  
 प्राप्य = gaining  
 भजस्व = be engaged in loving service  
 मां = unto Me.  
 मन्मनाः = always thinking of Me

भव = become  
मत् = My  
भक्तः = devotee  
मत् = My  
याजि = worshiper  
मां = unto Me  
नमस्कुरु = offer obeisances  
मां = unto Me  
एव = completely  
एष्यसि = you will come  
युक्त्वा = being absorbed  
एवं = thus  
आत्मानं = your soul  
मत्परायणः = devoted to Me.

End of 9.34

<ःरू>

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
भूयः = again  
एव = certainly  
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed  
शृणु = just hear  
मे = My  
परमं = supreme  
वचः = instruction  
यत् = that which  
ते = to you  
अहं = I  
प्रीयमाणाय = thinking you dear to Me  
वक्ष्यामि = say  
हितकाम्यया = for your benefit.  
न = never  
मे = My  
विदुः = know  
सुरगणाः = the demigods  
प्रभवं = origin, opulences



- न = never  
महर्षयः = great sages  
अहं = I am  
आदिः = the origin  
हि = certainly  
देवानां = of the demigods  
महर्षीणां = of the great sages  
च = also  
सर्वशः = in all respects.  
यः = anyone who  
मां = Me  
अजं = unborn  
अनादि = without beginning  
च = also  
वेत्ति = knows  
लोक = of the planets  
महेश्वरं = the supreme master  
असम्मूढः = undeluded  
सः = he  
मर्त्येषु = among those subject to death  
सर्वपापैः = from all sinful reactions  
प्रमुच्यते = is delivered.  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
असम्मोहः = freedom from doubt  
क्षमा = forgiveness  
सत्यं = truthfulness  
दमः = control of the senses  
शमः = control of the mind  
सुखं = happiness  
दुःखं = distress  
भवः = birth  
अभावः = death  
भयं = fear  
च = also  
अभयं = fearlessness

- एव = also  
च = and  
अहिंसा = nonviolence  
समता = equilibrium  
तुष्टिः = satisfaction  
तपः = penance  
दानं = charity  
यशः = fame  
अयशः = infamy  
भवन्ति = come about  
भावाः = natures  
भूतानां = of living entities  
मत्तः = from Me  
एव = certainly  
पृथग्विधाः = variously arranged.  
महर्षयः = the great sages  
सप्त = seven  
पूर्वं = before  
चत्वारः = four  
मनवः = Manus  
तथा = also  
मद्भावाः = born of Me  
मानसाः = from the mind  
जाताः = born  
येषां = of them  
लोके = in the world  
इमाः = all this  
प्रजाः = population.  
एतां = all this  
विभूतिं = opulence  
योगं = mystic power  
च = also  
मम = of Mine  
यः = anyone who  
वेत्ति = knows  
तत्त्वतः = factually

- सः = he  
 अविकल्पेन = without division  
 योगेन = in devotional service  
 युज्यते = is engaged  
 न = never  
 अत्र = here  
 संशयः = doubt.  
 अहं = I  
 सर्वस्य = of all  
 प्रभवः = the source of generation  
 मत्तः = from Me  
 सर्वं = everything  
 प्रवर्तते = emanates  
 इति = thus  
 मत्वा = knowing  
 भजन्ते = become devoted  
 मां = unto Me  
 बुधाः = the learned  
 भावसमन्वितः = with great attention.  
 मच्चित्ताः = their minds fully engaged in Me  
 मद्गतप्राणाः = their lives devoted to Me  
 बोधयन्तः = preaching  
 परस्परं = among themselves  
 कथयन्तः = talking  
 च = also  
 मां = about Me  
 नित्यं = perpetually  
 तुष्यन्ति = become pleased  
 च = also  
 रमन्ति = enjoy transcendental bliss  
 च = also.  
 तेषां = unto them  
 सततयुक्तानां = always engaged  
 भजतां = in rendering devotional service  
 प्रीतिपूर्वकं = in loving ecstasy

ददामि = I give  
बुद्धियोगं = real intelligence  
तं = that  
येन = by which  
मां = unto Me  
उपयान्ति = come  
ते = they.  
तेषां = for them  
एव = certainly  
अनुकम्पार्थं = to show special mercy  
अहं = I  
अज्ञानजं = due to ignorance  
तमः = darkness  
नाशयामि = dispel  
आत्मभाव = within their hearts  
स्थः = situated  
ज्ञान = of knowledge  
दीपेन = with the lamp  
भास्वता = glowing.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
परं = supreme  
ब्रह्म = truth  
परं = supreme  
धाम = sustenance  
पवित्रं = pure  
परमं = supreme  
भवान् = You  
पुरुषं = personality  
शाश्वतं = original  
दिव्यं = transcendental  
आदिदेवं = the original Lord  
अजं = unborn  
विभुं = greatest  
आहुः = say  
त्वां = of You

- ऋषयः = sages  
सर्वे = all  
देवर्षिः = the sage among the demigods  
नारदः = Narada  
तथा = also  
असितः = Asita  
देवलः = Devala  
व्यासः = Vyasa  
स्वयं = personally  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
ब्रवीषि = You are explaining  
मे = unto me.  
सर्व = all  
एतत् = this  
ऋतं = truth  
मन्ये = I accept  
यत् = which  
मां = unto me  
वदसि = You tell  
केशव = O KRiShNa  
न = never  
हि = certainly  
ते = Your  
भगवान् = O Personality of Godhead  
व्यक्तिं = revelation  
विदुः = can know  
देवाः = the demigods  
न = nor  
दानवः = the demons.  
स्वयं = personally  
एव = certainly  
आत्मना = by Yourself  
आत्मानं = Yourself  
वेत्थ = know  
त्वं = You

- पुरुषोत्तम = O greatest of all persons  
भूतभावन = O origin of everything  
भूतेश = O Lord of everything  
देवदेव = O Lord of all demigods  
जगत्पते = O Lord of the entire universe.  
वक्तुं = to say  
अर्हसि = You deserve  
अशेषेण = in detail  
दिव्याः = divine  
हि = certainly  
आत्म = Your own  
विभूतयः = opulences  
याभिः = by which  
विभूतिभिः = opulences  
लोकान् = all the planets  
इमान् = these  
त्वां = You  
व्याप्य = pervading  
तिष्ठसि = remain.  
कथं = how  
विद्यामहं = shall I know  
योगिन् = O supreme mystic  
त्वां = You  
सदा = always  
परिचिन्तयन् = thinking of  
केषु = in which  
केषु = in which  
च = also  
भावेषु = natures cintyah  
असि = You are to be remembered  
भगवन् = O Supreme  
मया = by me.  
विस्तरेण = in detail  
आत्मनः = Your  
योगं = mystic power  
विभूतिं = opulences

- च = also  
जनादर्दन = O killer of the atheists  
भूयः = again  
कथय = describe  
तृप्तिः = satisfaction  
हि = certainly  
शृण्वतः = hearing  
नास्ति = there is not  
मे = my  
अमृतं = nectar.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
हन्त = yes  
ते = unto you  
कथयिष्यामि = I shall speak  
दिव्याः = divine  
हि = certainly  
आत्मविभूतयः = personal opulences  
प्राधान्यतः = which are principal  
कुरुश्रेष्ठ = O best of the Kurus  
नास्ति = there is not  
अन्तः = limit  
विस्तरस्य = to the extent  
मे = My.  
अहं = I  
आत्मा = the soul  
गुडाकेश = O Arjuna  
सर्वभूत = of all living entities  
आशयस्थिताः = situated within the heart  
अहं = I am  
आदिः = the origin  
च = also  
मध्यं = middle  
च = also  
भूतानां = of all living entities  
अन्तः = end  
एव = certainly

च = and.

आदित्यानां = of the Adityas

अहं = I am

विष्णुः = the Supreme Lord

ज्योतीषां = of all luminaries

रविः = the sun

अंशुमान् = radiant

मरीचिः = Marici

मरुतां = of the Maruts

अस्मि = I am

नक्षत्राणां = of the stars

अहं = I am

शशी = the moon.

वेदानां = of all the Vedas

सामवेदः = the Sama Veda

अस्मि = I am

देवानां = of all the demigods

अस्मि = I am

वासवः = the heavenly king

इन्द्रियाणां = of all the senses

मनः = the mind

च = also

अस्मि = I am

भूतानां = of all living entities

अस्मि = I am

चेतना = the living force.

रुद्राणां = of all the Rudras

शङ्करः = Lord Siva

च = also

अस्मि = I am

वित्तेशः = the lord of the treasury of the demigods

यक्षरक्षसां = of the Yaksas and Raksasas

वसूनां = of the Vasus

पावकः = fire

च = also

अस्मि = I am



- मेरुः = Meru  
 शिखरिणां = of all mountains  
 अहं = I am.  
 पुरोधसां = of all priests  
 च = also  
 मुख्यं = the chief  
 मां = Me  
 विद्धि = understand  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 बृहस्पतिं = Brhaspati  
 सेनानीनां = of all commanders  
 अहं = I am  
 स्कन्दः = Kartikeya  
 सरसां = of all reservoirs of water  
 अस्मि = I am  
 सागरः = the ocean.  
 महर्षीणां = among the great sages  
 भृगुः = Bhrigu  
 अहं = I am  
 गिरां = of vibrations  
 अस्मि = I am  
 एकमक्षरं = pranava  
 यज्ञानां = of sacrifices  
 जपयज्ञः = chanting  
 अस्मि = I am  
 स्थावराणां = of immovable things  
 हिमालयः = the Himalayan mountains.  
 अश्वत्थः = the banyan tree  
 सर्ववृक्षाणां = of all trees  
 देवर्षीणां = of all the sages amongst the demigods  
 च = and  
 नारदः = Narada  
 गन्धर्वाणां = of the citizens of the Gandharva planet  
 चित्ररथः = Citraratha  
 सिद्धानां = of all those who are perfected  
 कपिलः मुनिः = Kapila Muni.

- उच्चैःश्रवसं = Uccaihsrava  
अश्वानां = among horses  
विद्धि = know  
मां = Me  
अमृतोद्भवं = produced from the churning of the ocean  
ऐरावतं = Airavata  
गजेन्द्राणां = of lordly elephants  
नराणां = among human beings  
च = and  
नराधिपं = the king.  
आयुधानां = of all weapons  
अहं = I am  
वज्रं = the thunderbolt  
धेनूनां = of cows  
अस्मि = I am  
कामधुक् = the surabhi cow  
प्रजनः = the cause for begetting children  
च = and  
अस्मि = I am  
कन्दर्पः = Cupid  
सर्पाणां = of serpents  
अस्मि = I am  
वासुकिः = Vasuki.  
अनन्तः = Ananta  
च = also  
अस्मि = I am  
नागानां = of the manyhooded serpents  
वरुणः = the demigod controlling the water  
यादसां = of all aquatics  
अहं = I am  
पितॄणां = of the ancestors  
अर्यमा = Aryama  
च = also  
अस्मि = I am  
यमः = the controller of death

संयमतां = of all regulators  
अहं = I am.  
प्रह्लादः = Prahlada  
च = also  
अस्मि = I am  
दैत्यानां = of the demons  
कालः = time  
कलयतां = of subduers  
अहं = I am  
मृगाणां = of animals  
च = and  
मृगेन्द्रः = the lion  
अहं = I am  
वैनतेयः = Garuda  
च = also  
पक्षिणां = of birds.  
पवनः = the wind  
पवतां = of all that purifies  
अस्मि = I am  
रामः = Rama  
शस्त्रभृतां = of the carriers of weapons  
अहं = I am  
झषाणां = of all fish  
मकरः = the shark  
च = also  
अस्मि = I am  
स्रोतसां = of flowing rivers  
अस्मि = I am  
जाह्नवी = the River Ganges.  
सर्गाणां = of all creations  
आदिः = the beginning  
अन्तः = end  
च = and  
मध्यं = middle  
च = also  
एव = certainly

- अहं = I am  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
अध्यात्मविद्या = spiritual knowledge  
विद्यानां = of all education  
वादः = the natural conclusion  
प्रवदतां = of arguments  
अहं = I am.  
अक्षराणां = of letters  
अकारः = the first letter  
अस्मि = I am  
द्वन्द्वः = the dual  
सामासिकस्य = of compounds  
च = and  
अहं = I am  
एव = certainly  
अक्षयः = eternal  
कालः = time  
घाता = the creator  
अहं = I am  
विश्वतोमुखः = Brahma.  
मृत्युः = death  
सर्वहरः = all-devouring  
च = also  
अहं = I am  
उद्भवः = generation  
च = also  
भविष्यतां = of future manifestations  
कीर्तिः = fame  
श्रीः = opulence or beauty  
वाक् = fine speech  
च = also  
नारीणां = of women  
स्मृतिः = memory  
मेधा = intelligence  
धृतिः = firmness  
क्षमा = patience.

- बृहत्साम = the BrAhat-sama  
 तथा = also  
 साम्नं = of the Sama Veda songs  
 गायत्री = the Gayatri hymns  
 छन्दसां = of all poetry  
 अहं = I am  
 मासानां = of months  
 मार्गशीर्षः = the month of November-December  
 अहं = I am  
 ऋतूनां = of all seasons  
 कुसुमाकरः = spring.  
 द्युतं = gambling  
 छलयतां = of all cheats  
 अस्मि = I am  
 तेजः = the splendor  
 तेजस्विनां = of everything splendid  
 अहं = I am  
 जयः = victory  
 अस्मि = I am  
 व्यवसायः = enterprise or adventure  
 अस्मि = I am  
 सत्त्वं = the strength  
 सत्त्ववतं = of the strong  
 अहं = I am.  
 वृष्णीनां = of the descendants of VRiShNi  
 वासुदेवः = KRiShNa in Dvaraka  
 अस्मि = I am  
 पाण्डवानां = of the Pandavas  
 धनञ्जयः = Arjuna  
 मुनीनां = of the sages  
 अपि = also  
 अहं = I am  
 व्यासः = Vyasa, the compiler of all Vedic literature  
 कवीनां = of all great thinkers  
 उशना = Usana  
 कविः = the thinker.

दंडः = punishment  
दमयतां = of all means of suppression  
अस्मि = I am  
नीतिः = morality  
अस्मि = I am  
जिगिषतां = of those who seek victory  
मौनं = silence  
च = and  
एव = also  
अस्मि = I am  
गुह्यानां = of secrets  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
ज्ञानवतां = of the wise  
अहं = I am.  
यत् = whatever  
च = also  
अपि = may be  
सर्वभूतानां = of all creations  
बीजं = seed  
तत् = that  
अहं = I am  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
न = not  
तत् = that  
अस्ति = there is  
विना = without  
यत् = which  
स्यात् = exists  
मया = Me  
भूतं = created being  
चराचरं = moving and nonmoving.  
न = nor  
अन्तः = a limit  
अस्ति = there is  
मम = My  
दिव्यानां = of the divine

विभूतिनां = opulences

परन्तप = O conqueror of the enemies

एषः = all this

तु = but

उद्देशतः = as examples

प्रोक्ताः = spoken

विभूतेः = of opulences

विस्तरः = the expanse

मया = by Me.

यद्यत् = whatever

विभूति = opulences

मत् = having

सत्त्वं = existence

श्रीमत् = beautiful

उर्जितं = glorious

एव = certainly

वा = or

तत् तत् = all those

एव = certainly

अवगच्छ = must know

त्वं = you

मम = My

तेजः = of the splendor

अंश = a part

सम्भवं = born of.

अथवा = or

बहुना = many

एतेन = by this kind

किं = what

ज्ञातेन = by knowing

तव = your

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

विष्टभ्य = pervading

अहं = I

इदं = this

कृत्स्नं = entire

एक = by one  
अंशेन = part  
स्थिताः = am situated  
जगत् = universe.

End of 10.41

<ःरू>

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
मदनुग्रहाय = just to show me favor  
परमं = supreme  
गुह्यं = confidential subject  
अध्यात्म = spiritual  
संज्ञितं = in the matter of  
यत् = what  
त्वया = by You  
उक्तं = said  
वचः = words  
तेन = by that  
मोहः = illusion  
अयं = this  
विगतः = is removed  
मम = my.  
भव = appearance  
अप्ययौ = disappearance  
हि = certainly  
भूतानां = of all living entities  
श्रुतौ = have been heard  
विस्तरशः = in detail  
मया = by me  
त्वत्तः = from You  
कमलपत्राक्ष = O lotus-eyed one  
माहात्म्यं = glories  
अपि = also  
च = and  
अव्ययं = inexhaustible.  
एवं = thus



- एतत् = this  
यथा = as it is  
आत्थ = have spoken  
त्वं = You  
आत्मानं = Yourself  
परमेश्वर = O Supreme Lord  
द्रष्टुं = to see  
इच्छामि = I wish  
ते = Your  
रूपं = form  
ऐश्वरं = divine  
पुरुषोत्तम = O best of personalities.  
मन्यसे = You think  
यदि = if  
तत् = that  
शक्यं = is able  
मया = by me  
द्रष्टुं = to be seen  
इति = thus  
प्रभो = O Lord  
योगेश्वर = O Lord of all mystic power  
ततः = then  
मे = unto me  
त्वं = You  
दर्शय = show  
आत्मानं = Your Self  
अव्ययं = eternal.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
पश्य = just see  
मे = My  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
रूपाणि = forms  
शतशः = hundreds  
अथ = also  
सहस्रशः = thousands

- नानाविधानि = variegated  
दिव्यानि = divine  
नाना = variegated  
वर्ण = colors  
आकृतीनि = forms  
च = also.  
पश्य = see  
आदित्यान् = the twelve sons of Aditi  
वसुन् = the eight Vasus  
रुद्रान् = the eleven forms of Rudra  
अश्विनौ = the two Asvinis  
मरुतः = the forty-nine Maruts (demigods of the wind)  
तथा = also  
बहूनि = many  
अदृष्ट = that you have not seen  
पूर्वाणि = before  
पश्य = see  
आश्चर्याणि = all the wonders  
भारत = O best of the Bharatas.  
इह = in this  
एकस्थं = in one place  
जगत् = the universe  
कृत्स्नं = completely  
पश्य = see  
आद्य = immediately  
स = with  
चर = the moving  
अचरं = and not moving  
मम = My  
देहे = in this body  
गुडाकेश = O Arjuna  
यत् = that which  
च = also  
अन्यत् = other  
द्रष्टुं = to see

- इच्छसि = you wish.  
न = never  
तु = but  
मां = Me  
शक्यसे = are able  
द्रष्टुं = to see  
अनेन = with these  
एव = certainly  
स्वचक्षुषा = your own eyes  
दिव्यं = divine  
ददामि = I give  
ते = to you  
चक्षुः = eyes  
पश्य = see  
मे = My  
योगमैश्वरं = inconceivable mystic power.  
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
एवं = thus  
उक्त्वा = saying  
ततः = thereafter  
राजन् = O King  
महायोगेश्वरः = the most powerful mystic  
हरिः = the Supreme Personality of Godhead, KRiShNa  
दर्शयामास = showed  
पार्थाय = unto Arjuna  
परमं = the divine  
रूपमैश्वरं = universal form.  
अनेक = various  
वक्त्र = mouths  
नयनं = eyes  
अनेक = various  
अद्भुत = wonderful  
दर्शनं = sights  
अनेक = many  
दिव्य = divine

आभरणं	= ornaments
दिव्य	= divine
अनेक	= various
उद्यत	= uplifted
आयुधं	= weapons
दिव्य	= divine
माल्य	= garlands
अम्बर	= dresses
धरं	= wearing
दिव्य	= divine
गन्ध	= fragrances
अनुलेपनं	= smeared with
सर्व	= all
आश्चर्यमयं	= wonderful
देवं	= shining
अनन्तं	= unlimited
विश्वतोमुखं	= all-pervading.
दिवि	= in the sky
सूर्य	= of suns
सहस्रस्य	= of many thousands
भवेत्	= there were
युगपत्	= simultaneously
उत्थिता	= present
यदि	= if
भाः	= light
सदृशी	= like that
स	= that
स्यात्	= might be
भासः	= effulgence
तस्य	= of Him
महात्मनः	= the great Lord.
तत्र	= there
एकस्थं	= in one place
जगत्	= the universe
कृत्स्नं	= complete

- प्रविभक्तं = divided  
 अनेकधा = into many  
 अपश्यत् = could see  
 देवदेवस्य = of the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
 शरीरे = in the universal form  
 पाण्डवः = Arjuna  
 तदा = at that time.  
 ततः = thereafter  
 सः = he  
 विस्मयाविष्टः = being overwhelmed with wonder  
 हृष्टरोमा = with his bodily hairs standing on end due to his great  
 ecstasy  
 धनञ्जयः = Arjuna  
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances  
 शिरसा = with the head  
 देवं = to the Supreme Personality of Godhead  
 कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands  
 अभाषत = began to speak.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 देवान् = all the demigods  
 तव = Your  
 देव = O Lord  
 देहे = in the body  
 सर्वान् = all  
 तथा = also  
 भूत = living entities  
 विशेषसङ्घान् = specifically assembled  
 ब्रह्माणं = Lord Brahma  
 ईशं = Lord Siva  
 कमलासनस्थं = sitting on the lotus flower  
 ऋषिन् = great sages  
 च = also  
 सर्वान् = all  
 उरगान् = serpents

च = also  
दिव्यान् = divine.  
अनेक = many  
बाहु = arms  
उदर = bellies  
वक्त्र = mouths  
नेत्रं = eyes  
पश्यामि = I see  
त्वं = You  
सर्वतः = on all sides  
अनन्तरूपं = unlimited form  
नान्तं = no end  
न मध्यं = no middle  
न पुनः = nor again  
तव = Your  
आदिं = beginning  
पश्यामि = I see  
विश्वेश्वर = O Lord of the universe  
विश्वरूप = in the form of the universe.  
किरीटिनं = with helmets  
गदिनं = with maces  
चक्रिणं = with discs  
च = and  
तेजोराशिं = effulgence  
सर्वतः = on all sides  
दीप्तिमन्तं = glowing  
पश्यामि = I see  
त्वां = You  
दुर्निरीक्ष्यं = difficult to see  
समन्तात् = everywhere  
दीप्तानल = blazing fire  
अर्क = of the sun  
द्युतिं = the sunshine  
अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.  
त्वं = You

- अक्षरं = the infallible  
 परमं = supreme  
 वेदितव्यं = to be understood  
 त्वं = You  
 अस्य = of this  
 विश्वस्य = universe  
 परं = supreme  
 निधानं = basis  
 त्वं = You  
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible  
 शाश्वतधर्मगोप्ता = maintainer of the eternal religion  
 सनातनः = eternal  
 त्वं = You  
 पुरुषः = the Supreme Personality  
 मतः मे = this is my opinion.  
 अनादि = without beginning  
 मध्य = middle  
 अन्तं = or end  
 अनन्त = unlimited  
 वीर्या = glories  
 अनन्त = unlimited  
 बाहुं = arms  
 शशी = the moon  
 सूर्य = and sun  
 नेत्रं = eyes  
 पश्यामि = I see  
 त्वां = You  
 दीप्त = blazing  
 हुताशुवक्रं = fire coming out of Your mouth  
 स्वतेजसा = by Your radiance  
 विश्वं = universe  
 इदं = this  
 तपन्तं = heating.  
 द्यौ = from outer space  
 अपृथिव्योः = to the earth  
 इदं = this

अन्तरं = between  
हि = certainly  
व्याप्तं = pervaded  
त्वया = by You  
एकेन = alone  
दिशः = directions  
च = and  
सर्वाः = all  
दृष्ट्वा = by seeing  
अद्भुतं = wonderful  
रूपं = form  
उग्रं = terrible  
तव = Your  
इदं = this  
लोक = the planetary systems  
त्रयं = three  
प्रव्यथितं = perturbed  
महात्मन् = O great one.  
अमी = all those  
हि = certainly  
त्वां = You  
सुरसङ्घाः = groups of demigods  
विशन्ति = are entering  
केचित् = some of them  
भिताः = out of fear  
प्राञ्जलयः = with folded hands  
गृणन्ति = are offering prayers  
स्वस्ति = all peace  
इति = thus  
उक्त्वा = speaking  
महर्षि = great sages  
सिद्धसङ्घाः = perfect beings  
स्तुवन्ति = are singing hymns  
त्वां = unto You  
स्तुतिभिः = with prayers  
पुष्कलाभिः = Vedic hymns.



रुद्र = manifestations of Lord Siva  
 आदित्यः = the Adityas  
 वसवः = the Vasus  
 ये = all those  
 च = and  
 साध्याः = the Sadhyas  
 विश्वे = the Visvedevas  
 अश्विनौ = the Asvini-kumaras  
 मरुतः = the Maruts  
 च = and  
 उष्मपाः = the forefathers  
 च = and  
 गन्धर्व = of the Gandharvas  
 यक्ष = the Yaksas  
 असुर = the demons  
 सिद्ध = and the perfected demigods  
 सङ्घाः = the assemblies  
 वीक्षन्ते = are beholding  
 त्वां = You  
 विस्मिताः = in wonder  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 सर्वे = all.  
 रूपं = the form  
 महत् = very great  
 ते = of You  
 बहु = many  
 वक्त्र = faces  
 नेत्रं = and eyes  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 बहु = many  
 बाहु = arms  
 उरु = thighs  
 पादं = and legs  
 बहूदरं = many bellies  
 बहुदंष्ट्रा = many teeth

करालं = horrible  
दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
लोकाः = all the planets  
प्रव्यथिताः = perturbed  
तथा = similarly  
अहं = I.  
नभःस्पृशं = touching the sky  
दीप्तं = glowing  
अनेक = many  
वर्णं = colors  
व्यक्त = open  
आननं = mouths  
दीप्त = glowing  
विशाल = very great  
नेत्रं = eyes  
दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
हि = certainly  
त्वां = You  
प्रव्यथित = perturbed  
अन्तः = within  
आत्मा = soul  
धृतिं = steadiness  
न = not  
विन्दामि = I have  
शमं = mental tranquillity  
च = also  
विष्णो = O Lord Visnu.  
दंष्ट्रा = teeth  
करालानि = terrible  
च = also  
ते = Your  
मुखानि = faces  
दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
एव = thus  
कालानल = the fire of death  
सन्निभानि = as if

- दिशः = the directions  
 न = not  
 जाने = I know  
 न = not  
 लभे = I obtain  
 च = and  
 शर्म = grace  
 प्रसीद = be pleased  
 देवेश = O Lord of all lords  
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the worlds.  
 अमी = these  
 च = also  
 त्वां = You  
 धृतराष्ट्रस्य = of Dhritarashtra  
 पुत्राः = the sons  
 सर्वे = all  
 सह = with  
 एव = indeed  
 अवनिपाल = of warrior kings  
 सङ्घैः = the groups  
 भीष्मः = Bhishmadeva  
 द्रोणः = Dronacarya  
 सूतपुत्रः = Karna  
 तथा = also  
 असौ = that  
 सह = with  
 अस्मदीयैः = our  
 अपि = also  
 योधमुख्यैः = chiefs among the warriors  
 वक्त्राणि = mouths  
 ते = Your  
 त्वरमाणाः = rushing  
 विशन्ति = are entering  
 दंष्ट्रा = teeth  
 करालानि = terrible  
 भयानकानि = very fearful

केचित् = some of them  
विलग्नाः = becoming attached  
दशनान्तरेषु = between the teeth  
सन्दृश्यन्ते = are seen  
चूर्णितैः = with smashed  
उत्तमाङ्गैः = heads.  
यथा = as  
नदीनां = of the rivers  
बहवः = the many  
अम्बुवेगाः = waves of the waters  
समुद्रं = the ocean  
एव = certainly  
अभिमुखाः = towards  
द्रवन्ति = glide  
तथा = similarly  
तव = Your  
अमी = all these  
नरलोकवीराः = kings of human society  
विशन्ति = are entering  
वक्त्राणि = the mouths  
अभिविज्वलन्ति = and are blazing.  
यथा = as  
प्रदीप्तं = blazing  
ज्वलनं = a fire  
पतङ्गाः = moths  
विशन्ति = enter  
नाशाय = for destruction  
समृद्ध = with full  
वेगाः = speed  
तथैव = similarly  
नाशाय = for destruction  
विशन्ति = are entering  
लोकाः = all people  
तव = Your  
अपि = also  
वक्त्राणि = mouths

- समृद्धवेगः = with full speed.  
 लेलिह्यसे = You are licking  
 ग्रसमानः = devouring  
 समन्तात् = from all directions  
 लोकान् = people  
 समग्रान् = all  
 वदनैः = by the mouths  
 ज्वलद्भिः = blazing  
 तेजोभिः = by effulgence  
 आपूर्य = covering  
 जगत् = the universe  
 समग्रं = all  
 भासः = rays  
 तव = Your  
 उग्रः = terrible  
 प्रतपन्ति = are scorching  
 विष्णो = O all-pervading Lord.  
 आख्याहि = please explain  
 मे = unto me  
 कः = who  
 भवान् = You  
 उग्ररूपः = fierce form  
 नमः अस्तु = obeisances  
 ते = unto You  
 देववर = O great one amongst the demigods  
 प्रसीद = be gracious  
 विज्ञातुं = to know  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 भवन्तं = You  
 आद्यं = the original  
 न = not  
 हि = certainly  
 प्रजानामि = do I know  
 तव = Your  
 प्रवृत्तिं = mission.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said

कालः	= time
अस्मि	= I am
लोक	= of the worlds
क्षयकृत्	= the destroyer
प्रवृद्धः	= great
लोकान्	= all people
समाहर्तुं	= in destroying
इह	= in this world
प्रवृत्तः	= engaged
ऋते	= without, except for
अपि	= even
त्वां	= you
न	= never
भविष्यन्ति	= will be
सर्वे	= all
ये	= who
अवस्थिताः	= situated
प्रत्यानीकेषु	= on the opposite sides
योधाः	= the soldiers.
तस्मात्	= therefore
त्वं	= you
उत्तिष्ठ	= get up
यशः	= fame
लभस्व	= gain
जित्वा	= conquering
शत्रुन्	= enemies
भुञ्ज	= enjoy
राज्यं	= kingdom
समृद्धं	= flourishing
मया	= by Me
एव	= certainly
एते	= all these
निहताः	= killed
पूर्वमेव	= by previous arrangement
निमित्तमात्रं	= just the cause
भव	= become

सव्यसाचिन् = O Savyasaci.  
 द्रोणं च = also Drona  
 भीष्मं च = also Bhishma  
 जयद्रथं च = also Jayadratha  
 कर्ण = Karna  
 तथा = also  
 अन्यान् = others  
 अपि = certainly  
 योधवीरान् = great warriors  
 मया = by Me  
 हतान् = already killed  
 त्वं = you  
 जहि = destroy  
 मा = do not  
 व्यथिष्ठाः = be disturbed  
 युध्यस्व = just fight  
 जेतासि = you will conquer  
 रणे = in the fight  
 सपत्नान् = enemies.  
 सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
 एतत् = thus  
 श्रुत्वा = hearing  
 वचनं = the speech  
 केशवस्य = of KRiShNa  
 कृताञ्जलिः = with folded hands  
 वेपमानः = trembling  
 किरीटिन् = Arjuna  
 नमस्कृत्वा = offering obeisances  
 भूयः = again  
 एव = also  
 अह = said  
 कृष्णं = unto KRiShNa  
 सगद्गदं = with a faltering voice  
 भीतभीतः = fearful  
 प्रणम्य = offering obeisances.

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
स्थाने = rightly  
हृषीकेश = O master of all senses  
तव = Your  
प्रकीर्त्य = by the glories  
जगत् = the entire world  
प्रहृष्यति = is rejoicing  
अनुरज्यते = is becoming attached  
च = and  
रक्षांसि = the demons  
भीतानि = out of fear  
दिशः = in all directions  
द्रवन्ति = are fleeing  
सर्वे = all  
नमस्यन्ति = are offering respects  
च = also  
सिद्धसङ्घाः = the perfect human beings.  
कस्मात् = why  
च = also  
ते = unto You  
न = not  
नमेरन् = they should offer proper obeisances  
महात्मन् = O great one  
गरीयसे = who are better  
ब्रह्मणः = than Brahma  
अपि = although  
आदिकर्त्रे = to the supreme creator  
अनन्त = O unlimited  
देवेश = O God of the gods  
जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe  
त्वं = You are  
अक्षरं = imperishable  
सदसत् = to cause and effect  
तत्परं = transcendental  
यत् = because.  
त्वं = You



- आदिदेवः = the original Supreme God  
पुरुषः = personality  
पुराणः = old  
त्वं = You  
अस्य = of this  
विश्वस्य = universe  
परं = transcendental  
निधानं = refuge  
वेत्त = the knower  
असि = You are  
वेद्यं = the knowable  
च = and  
परं = transcendental  
च = and  
धाम = refuge  
त्वया = by You  
तत् = pervaded  
विश्वं = the universe  
अनन्तरूप = O unlimited form.  
वायुः = air  
यमः = the controller  
अग्निः = fire  
वरुणः = water  
शशाङ्कः = the moon  
प्रजापतिः = Brahma  
त्वं = You  
प्रपितामहः = the great-grandfather  
च = also  
नमः = my respects  
नमः = again my respects  
ते = unto You  
अस्तु = let there be  
सहस्रकृत्वः = a thousand times  
पुनश्च = and again  
भूयः = again  
अपि = also

नमः = offering my respects  
नमस्ते = offering my respects unto You.  
नमः = offering obeisances  
पुरस्तात् = from the front  
अथ = also  
पृष्ठतः = from behind  
ते = unto You  
नमः अस्तु = I offer my respects  
ते = unto You  
सर्वतः = from all sides  
एव = indeed  
सर्व = because You are everything  
अनन्तवीर्या = unlimited potency  
अमितविक्रमः = and unlimited force  
त्वं = You  
सर्व = everything  
समाप्नोषि = You cover  
ततः = therefore  
असि = You are  
सर्वः = everything.  
सखा = friend  
इति = thus  
मत्वा = thinking  
प्रसभं = presumptuously  
यत् = whatever  
उक्तं = said  
हे कृष्ण = O KRiShNa  
हे यादव = O Yadava  
हे सखे = O my dear friend  
इति = thus  
अजानता = without knowing  
महिमानं = glories  
तव = Your  
इदं = this  
मया = by me  
प्रमादात् = out of foolishness

- प्रणयेन = out of love  
 वापि = either  
 यत् = whatever  
 च = also  
 अवहासार्थं = for joking  
 असत्कृतः = dishonored  
 असि = You have been  
 विहार = in relaxation  
 शय्या = in lying down  
 आसन = in sitting  
 भोजनेषु = or while eating together  
 एकः = alone  
 अथवा = or  
 अपि = also  
 अच्युत = O infallible one  
 तत्समक्षं = among companions  
 तत् = all those  
 क्षामये = ask forgiveness  
 त्वं = from You  
 अहं = I  
 अप्रमेयं = immeasurable.  
 पिता = the father  
 असि = You are  
 लोकस्य = of all the world  
 चर = moving  
 अचरस्य = and nonmoving  
 त्वं = You are  
 अस्य = of this  
 पूज्यः = worshipable  
 च = also  
 गुरुः = master  
 गरीयान् = glorious  
 न = never  
 त्वत्समः = equal to You  
 अस्ति = there is  
 अभ्यधिकः = greater

कुतः = how is it possible  
अन्यः = other  
लोकत्रये = in the three planetary systems  
अपि = also  
अप्रतिमप्रभाव = O immeasurable power.  
तस्मात् = therefore  
प्रणम्य = offering obeisances  
प्रणिधाय = laying down  
कायं = the body  
प्रसादये = to beg mercy  
त्वं = unto You  
अहं = I  
ईशं = unto the Supreme Lord  
इड्यं = worshipable  
पितेव = like a father  
पुत्रस्य = with a son  
सखैव = like a friend  
सख्युः = with a friend  
प्रियः = a lover  
प्रियायाः = with the dearest  
अर्हसि = You should  
देव = my Lord  
सोढुं = tolerate.  
अदृष्टपूर्वं = never seen before  
हृषितः = gladdened  
अस्मि = I am  
दृष्ट्वा = by seeing  
भयेन = out of fear  
च = also  
प्रव्यथितं = perturbed  
मनः = mind  
मे = my  
तत् = that  
एव = certainly  
मे = unto me

- दर्शय = show  
 देव = O Lord  
 रूपं = the form  
 प्रसीद = just be gracious  
 देवेश = O Lord of lords  
 जगन्निवास = O refuge of the universe.  
 किरीटिनं = with helmet  
 गदिनं = with club  
 चक्रहस्तं = disc in hand  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 त्वां = You  
 द्रष्टुं = to see  
 अहं = I  
 तथैव = in that position  
 तेनैव = in that  
 रूपेण = form  
 चतुर्भुजेन = four-handed  
 सहस्रबाहो = O thousand-handed one  
 भव = just become  
 विश्वमूर्ते = O universal form.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 मया = by Me  
 प्रसन्नेन = happily  
 तव = unto you  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 इदं = this  
 रूपं = form  
 परं = transcendental  
 दर्शितं = shown  
 आत्मयोगात् = by My internal potency  
 तेजोमयं = full of effulgence  
 विश्वं = the entire universe  
 अनन्तं = unlimited  
 आद्यं = original  
 यत् = that which  
 मे = My

- त्वदन्येन = besides you  
न दृष्टपूर्वं = no one has previously seen.  
न = never  
वेदयज्ञ = by sacrifice  
अध्ययनैः = or Vedic study  
न = never  
दानैः = by charity  
न = never  
च = also  
क्रियाभिः = by pious activities  
न = never  
तपोभिः = by serious penances  
उग्रैः = severe  
एवं रूपः = in this form  
शक्यः = can  
अहं = I  
नृलोके = in this material world  
द्रष्टुं = be seen  
त्वत् = than you  
अन्येन = by another  
कुरुप्रवीर = O best among the Kuru warriors.  
मा = let it not be  
ते = unto you  
व्यथा = trouble  
मा = let it not be  
च = also  
विमूढभावः = bewilderment  
दृष्ट्वा = by seeing  
रूपं = form  
घोरं = horrible  
इदक् = as it is  
मम = My  
इदं = this  
व्यपेतभीः = free from all fear  
प्रीतमनाः = pleased in mind  
पुनः = again

- त्वं = you  
तत् = that  
एव = thus  
मे = My  
रूपं = form  
इदं = this  
प्रपश्य = just see.  
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
इति = thus  
अर्जुनं = unto Arjuna  
वासुदेवाः = KRiShNa  
तथा = in that way  
उक्त्वा = speaking  
स्वकं = His own  
रूपं = form  
दर्शयामास = showed  
भूयः = again  
आश्वासयामास = encouraged  
च = also  
भीतं = fearful  
एनं = him  
भूत्वा = becoming  
पुनः = again  
सौम्यवपुः = the beautiful form  
महात्मा = the great one.  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
दृष्ट्वा = seeing  
इदं = this  
मानुषं = human  
रूपं = form  
तव = Your  
सौम्यं = very beautiful  
जनादर्दन = O chastiser of the enemies  
इदानीं = now  
अस्मि = I am

संवृत्तः = settled

सचेताः = in my consciousness

प्रकृतिं = to my own nature

गतः = returned.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

सुदुर्दर्श = very difficult to see

इदं = this

रूपं = form

दृष्टवानसि = as you have seen

यत् = which

मम = of Mine

देवाः = the demigods

अपि = also

अस्य = this

रूपस्य = form

नित्यं = eternally

दर्शनकाङ्क्षिणः = aspiring to see.

न = never

अहं = I

वेदैः = by study of the Vedas

न = never

तपसा = by serious penances

न = never

दानेन = by charity

न = never

च = also

इज्यया = by worship

शक्यः = it is possible

एवंविधाः = like this

द्रष्टुं = to see

दृष्टवान् = seeing

असि = you are

मां = Me

यथा = as.

भक्त्या = by devotional service



तु = but

अनन्यया = without being mixed with fruitive activities or speculative knowledge

शक्यः = possible

अहं = I

एवंविधः = like this

अर्जुन = O Arjuna

ज्ञातुं = to know

द्रष्टुं = to see

च = and

तत्त्वेन = in fact

प्रवेष्टुं = to enter into

च = also

परन्तप = O mighty-armed one.

मत्कर्मकृत् = engaged in doing My work

मत्परमः = considering Me the Supreme

मद्भक्तः = engaged in My devotional service

संगवर्जितः = freed from the contamination of fruitive activities and mental speculation

निर्वैरः = without an enemy

सर्वभूतेषु = among all living entities

यः = one who

सः = he

मां = unto Me

एति = comes

पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.

End of 11.55

<ःरु>

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

एवं = thus

सतत = always

युक्तः = engaged

ये = those who

भक्ताः = devotees

त्वां = You

पर्युपासते = properly worship  
ये = those who  
च = also  
अपि = again  
अक्षरं = beyond the senses  
अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested  
तेषां = of them  
के = who  
योगवित्तमाः = the most perfect in knowledge of yoga.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
मयि = upon Me  
आवेश्य = fixing  
मनः = the mind  
ये = those who  
मां = Me  
नित्य = always  
युक्ताः = engaged  
उपासते = worship  
श्रद्धया = with faith  
परया = transcendental  
उपेतः = endowed  
ते = they  
मे = by Me  
युक्ततमाः = most perfect in yoga  
मताः = are considered.  
ये = those who  
तु = but  
अक्षरं = that which is beyond the perception of the senses  
अनिर्देश्यं = indefinite  
अव्यक्तं = unmanifested  
पर्युपासते = completely engage in worshipping  
सर्वत्रगं = all-pervading  
अचिन्त्यं = inconceivable  
च = also  
कूटस्थं = unchanging  
अचलं = immovable

- ध्रुवं = fixed  
 सन्नियम्य = controlling  
 इन्द्रियग्रामं = all the senses  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 समबुद्धयः = equally disposed  
 ते = they  
 प्राप्नुवन्ति = achieve  
 मां = Me  
 एव = certainly  
 सर्वभूतहिते = for the welfare of all living entities  
 रताः = engaged.  
 क्लेशः = trouble  
 अधिकतरः = very much  
 तेषां = of them  
 अव्यक्त = to the unmanifested  
 असक्त = attached  
 चेतसां = of those whose minds  
 अव्यक्ता = toward the unmanifested  
 हि = certainly  
 गतिः = progress  
 दुःखं = with trouble  
 देहवद्भिः = by the embodied  
 अवाप्यते = is achieved.  
 ये = those who  
 तु = but  
 सर्वाणि = all  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 मयि = unto Me  
 संन्यस्य = giving up  
 मत्पराः = being attached to Me  
 अनन्येन = without division  
 एव = certainly  
 योगेन = by practice of such bhakti-yoga  
 मां = upon Me  
 ध्यायन्तः = meditating

उपासते	= worship
तेषां	= of them
अहं	= I
समुद्धर्ता	= the deliverer
मृत्यु	= of death
संसार	= in material existence
सागरात्	= from the ocean
भवामि	= I become
न	= not
चिरात्	= after a long time
पार्थ	= O son of Pritha
मयि	= upon Me
आवेशित	= fixed
चेतसां	= of those whose minds.
मयि	= upon Me
एव	= certainly
मनः	= mind
आधत्स्व	= fix
मयि	= upon Me
बुद्धिं	= intelligence
निवेशय	= apply
निवसिष्यसि	= you will live
मयि	= in Me
एव	= certainly
अत ऊर्ध्वं	= thereafter
न	= never
संशयः	= doubt.
अथ	= if, therefore
चित्तं	= mind
समाधातुं	= to fix
न	= not
शक्नोषि	= you are able
मयि	= upon Me
स्थिरं	= steadily
अभ्यासयोगेन	= by the practice of devotional service

- ततः = then  
मां = Me  
इच्छा = desire  
आप्तुं = to get  
धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth, Arjuna.  
अभ्यासे = in practice  
अपि = even if  
असमर्थः = unable  
असि = you are  
मत्कर्म = My work  
परमः = dedicated to  
भव = become  
मदर्थं = for My sake  
अपि = even  
कर्माणि = work  
कुर्वन् = performing  
सिद्धिं = perfection  
अवाप्स्यसि = you will achieve.  
अथ = even though  
एतत् = this  
अपि = also  
अशक्तः = unable  
असि = you are  
कर्तुं = to perform  
मत = unto Me  
योगं = in devotional service  
आश्रितः = taking refuge  
सर्वकर्म = of all activities  
फल = of the results  
त्यागं = renunciation  
ततः = then  
कुरु = do  
यतात्मवान् = self-situated.  
श्रेयः = better  
हि = certainly

- ज्ञानं = knowledge  
अभ्यासात् = than practice  
ज्ञानात् = than knowledge  
ध्यानं = meditation  
विशिष्यते = is considered better  
ध्यानात् = than meditation  
कर्मफलत्यागः = renunciation of the results of fruitive action  
त्यागात् = by such renunciation  
शान्तिः = peace  
अनन्तरं = thereafter.  
अद्वेषा = nonenvious  
सर्वभूतानां = toward all living entities  
मैत्रः = friendly  
करुणः = kindly  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
निर्ममः = with no sense of proprietorship  
निरहङ्कारः = without false ego  
सम = equal  
दुःख = in distress  
सुखः = and happiness  
क्षमी = forgiving  
सन्तुष्टः = satisfied  
सततं = always  
योगी = one engaged in devotion  
यतात्म = self-controlled  
दृढनिश्चयः = with determination  
मयि = upon Me  
अर्पित = engaged  
मनः = mind  
बुद्धिः = and intelligence  
यः = one who  
मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
सः = he  
मे = to Me  
प्रियः = dear.

यस्मात् = from whom  
न = never  
उद्विजते = are agitated  
लोकः = people  
लोकात् = from people  
न = never  
उद्विजते = is disturbed  
च = also  
यः = anyone who  
हर्ष = from happiness  
अमर्ष = distress  
भय = fear  
उद्वेगैः = and anxiety  
मुक्तः = freed  
यः = who  
सः = anyone  
च = also  
मे = to Me  
प्रियः = very dear.  
अनपेक्षः = neutral  
शुचिः = pure  
दक्षः = expert  
उदासीनः = free from care  
गतव्यथाः = freed from all distress  
सर्वारम्भ = of all endeavors  
परित्यागी = renouncer  
यः = anyone who  
मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
सः = he  
मे = to Me  
प्रियः = very dear.  
यः = one who  
न = never  
हृष्यति = takes pleasure  
न = never

- द्वेष्टि = grieves  
न = never  
शोचति = laments  
न = never  
काङ्क्षति = desires  
शुभ = of the auspicious  
अशुभ = and the inauspicious  
परित्यागी = renouncer  
भक्तिमान् = devotee  
यः = one who  
सः = he is  
मे = to Me  
प्रियः = dear.  
समः = equal  
शत्रौ = to an enemy  
च = also  
मित्रे = to a friend  
च = also  
तथा = so  
मान = in honor  
अपमानयोः = and dishonor  
शीत = in cold  
उष्ण = heat  
सुख = happiness  
दुःखेषु = and distress  
समः = equiposed  
सङ्गविवर्जितः = free from all association  
तुल्य = equal  
निन्दा = in defamation  
स्तुतिः = and repute  
मौनि = silent  
सन्तुष्टः = satisfied  
येनकेनचित् = with anything  
अनिकेतः = having no residence  
स्थिर = fixed  
मतिः = determination



भक्तिमान् = engaged in devotion  
मे = to Me  
प्रियः = dear  
नरः = a man.  
ये = those who  
तु = but  
धर्म = of religion  
अमृतं = nectar  
इदं = this  
यथा = as  
उक्तं = said  
पर्युपासते = completely engage  
श्रद्धाणाः = with faith  
मत्परमाः = taking Me, the Supreme Lord, as everything  
भक्तः = devotees  
ते = they  
अतीव = very, very  
मे = to Me  
प्रियः = dear.

End of 12.20

<ःरु>

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
प्रकृतिं = nature  
पुरुषं = the enjoyer  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
क्षेत्रं = the field  
क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
एतत् = all this  
वेदितुं = to understand  
इच्छामि = I wish  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
ज्ञेयं = the object of knowledge

च = also  
केशव = O KRiShNa  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Personality of Godhead said  
इदं = this  
शरीरं = body  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
क्षेत्रं = the field  
इति = thus  
अभिधीयते = is called  
एतत् = this  
यः = one who  
वेत्ति = knows  
तं = he  
प्राहुः = is called  
क्षेत्रज्ञः = the knower of the field  
इति = thus  
तत्त्विदः = by those who know this.  
क्षेत्रज्ञं = the knower of the field  
च = also  
अपि = certainly  
मां = Me  
विद्धि = know  
सर्व = all  
क्षेत्रेषु = in bodily fields  
भारत = O son of Bharata  
क्षेत्र = the field of activities (the body)  
क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = and the knower of the field  
ज्ञानं = knowledge of  
यत् = that which  
तत् = that  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
मतं = opinion  
मम = My.  
तत् = that  
क्षेत्रं = field of activities  
यत् = what

- च = also  
 यादृक् = as it is  
 च = also  
 यत् = having what  
 विकारि = changes  
 यतः = from which  
 च = also  
 यत् = what  
 सः = he  
 च = also  
 यः = who  
 यत् = having what  
 प्रभावः = influence  
 च = also  
 तत् = that  
 समासेन = in summary  
 मे = from Me  
 शृणु = understand.  
 ऋषिभिः = by the wise sages  
 बहुधा = in many ways  
 गीतं = described  
 छन्दोभिः = by Vedic hymns  
 विविधैः = various  
 पृथक् = variously  
 ब्रह्मसूत्र = of the Vedanta  
 पदैः = by the aphorisms  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 हेतुमद्भिः = with cause and effect  
 विनिश्चितैः = certain.  
 महाभूतानी = the great elements  
 अहङ्कारः = false ego  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 अव्यक्तं = the unmanifested  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also

- इन्द्रियाणि = the senses  
दशैकं = eleven  
च = also  
पञ्च = five  
च = also  
इन्द्रियगोचराः = the objects of the senses  
इच्छा = desire  
द्वेषः = hatred  
सुखं = happiness  
दुःखं = distress  
सङ्घातः = the aggregate  
चेतना = living symptoms  
धृतिः = conviction  
एतत् = all this  
क्षेत्रं = the field of activities  
समासेन = in summary  
सविकारं = with interactions  
उदाहृतं = exemplified.  
अमानित्वं = humility  
अदम्भित्वं = pridelessness  
अहिंसा = nonviolence  
क्षन्तिः = tolerance  
आर्जवं = simplicity  
आचार्योपासनं = approaching a bona fide spiritual master  
शौचं = cleanliness  
स्थैर्यं = steadfastness  
आत्मविनिग्रहः = self-control  
इन्द्रियार्थेषु = in the matter of the senses  
वैराग्यं = renunciation  
अनहङ्कारः = being without false egoism  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
जन्म = of birth  
मृत्यु = death  
जरा = old age  
व्याधि = and disease

- दुःख = of the distress  
 दोष = the fault  
 अनुदर्शनं = observing  
 असक्तिः = being without attachment  
 अनभिश्चङ्गः = being without association  
 पुत्र = for son  
 दारा = wife  
 गृहादिषु = home, etc.  
 नित्यं = constant  
 च = also  
 समचित्तत्वं = equilibrium  
 इष्ट = the desirable  
 अनिष्ट = and undesirable  
 उपपत्तिषु = having obtained  
 मयि = unto Me  
 च = also  
 अनन्ययोगेन = by unalloyed devotional service  
 भक्तिः = devotion  
 अव्यभिचारिणी = without any break  
 विविक्त = to solitary  
 देश = places  
 सेवित्वं = aspiring  
 अरतिः = being without attachment  
 जनसंसदि = to people in general  
 अध्यात्म = pertaining to the self  
 ज्ञान = in knowledge  
 नित्यत्वं = constancy  
 तत्त्वज्ञान = of knowledge of the truth  
 अर्थ = for the object  
 दर्शनं = philosophy  
 एतत् = all this  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 इति = thus  
 प्रोक्तं = declared  
 अज्ञानं = ignorance

यत् = that which  
अतः = from this  
अन्यथा = other.  
ज्ञेयं = the knowable  
यत् = which  
तत् = that  
प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall now explain  
यत् = which  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
अमृतं = nectar  
अश्नुते = one tastes  
अनादि = beginningless  
मत्परं = subordinate to Me  
ब्रह्म = spirit  
न = neither  
सत् = cause  
तत् = that  
न = nor  
असत् = effect  
उच्यते = is said to be.  
सर्वतः = everywhere  
पाणि = hands  
पदं = legs  
तत् = that  
सर्वतः = everywhere  
अक्षि = eyes  
शिरः = heads  
मुखं = faces  
सर्वतः = everywhere  
श्रुतिमत् = having ears  
लोके = in the world  
सर्व = everything  
आवृत्य = covering  
तिष्ठति = exists.  
सर्व = of all  
इन्द्रिय = senses

गुण = of the qualities  
आभासं = the original source  
सर्व = all  
इन्द्रिय = senses  
विवर्जितं = being without  
असक्तं = without attachment  
सर्वभृत् = the maintainer of everyone  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
निर्गुणं = without material qualities  
गुणभोक्तृ = master of the gunas  
च = also.  
बहिः = outside  
अन्तः = inside  
च = also  
भूतानां = of all living entities  
अचरं = not moving  
चरं = moving  
एव = also  
च = and  
सूक्ष्मत्वात् = on account of being subtle  
तत् = that  
अविज्ञेयं = unknowable  
दूरस्थं = far away  
च = also  
अन्तिके = near  
च = and  
तत् = that.  
अविभक्तं = without division  
च = also  
भूतेषु = in all living beings  
विभक्तं = divided  
इव = as if  
च = also  
स्थितं = situated

भूतभर्तृ = the maintainer of all living entities  
च = also  
तत् = that  
ज्ञेयं = to be understood  
ग्रसिष्णु = devouring  
प्रभविष्णु = developing  
च = also.  
ज्योतीषां = in all luminous objects  
अपि = also  
तत् = that  
ज्योतिः = the source of light  
तमसः = the darkness  
परं = beyond  
उच्यते = is said  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
ज्ञेयं = to be known  
ज्ञानगम्यं = to be approached by knowledge  
हृदि = in the heart  
सर्वस्य = of everyone  
विष्टितं = situated.  
इति = thus  
क्षेत्रं = the field of activities (the body)  
तथा = also  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
ज्ञेयं = the knowable  
च = also  
उक्तं = described  
समासतः = in summary  
मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
एतत् = all this  
विज्ञाय = after understanding  
मद्भावाय = to My nature  
उपपद्यते = attains.  
प्रकृतिं = material nature  
पुरुषं = the living entities  
च = also



- एव = certainly  
 विद्धि = you must know  
 अनादि = without beginning  
 उभौ = both  
 अपि = also  
 विकारान् = transformations  
 च = also  
 गुणान् = the three modes of nature  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 विद्धि = know  
 प्रकृति = material nature  
 सम्भवान् = produced of.  
 कार्य = of effect  
 कारण = and cause  
 कर्तृत्वे = in the matter of creation  
 हेतुः = the instrument  
 प्रकृतिः = material nature  
 उच्यते = is said to be  
 पुरुषः = the living entity  
 सुख = of happiness  
 दुःखानां = and distress  
 भोक्तृत्वे = in enjoyment  
 हेतुः = the instrument  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 पुरुषः = the living entity  
 प्रकृतिस्थः = being situated in the material energy  
 हि = certainly  
 भुङ्क्ते = enjoys  
 प्रकृतिजान् = produced by the material nature  
 गुणान् = the modes of nature  
 करणं = the cause  
 गुणसङ्गः = the association with the modes of nature  
 अस्य = of the living entity  
 सदसत् = in good and bad  
 योनि = species of life

- जन्मसु = in births.  
उपद्रष्टा = overseer  
अनुमन्ता = permitter  
च = also  
भर्ता = master  
भोक्ता = supreme enjoyer  
महेश्वरः = the Supreme Lord  
परमात्म = the Supersoul  
इति = also  
च = and  
अपि = indeed  
उक्तः = is said  
देहे = in the body  
अस्मिन् = this  
पुरुषः = enjoyer  
परः = transcendental.  
यः = anyone who  
एवं = thus  
वेत्ति = understands  
पुरुषं = the living entity  
प्रकृतिं = material nature  
च = and  
गुणैः = the modes of material nature  
सह = with  
सर्वथा = in all ways  
वर्तमानः = being situated  
अपि = in spite of  
न = never  
सः = he  
भूयः = again  
अभिजायते = takes his birth.  
ध्यानेन = by meditation  
आत्मनि = within the self  
पश्यन्ति = see  
केचित् = some  
आत्मानं = the Supersoul

- आत्मना = by the mind  
 अन्ये = others  
 साङ्ख्येन = of philosophical discussion  
 योगेन = by the yoga system  
 कर्मयोगेण = by activities without fruitive desire  
 च = also  
 अपरे = others.  
 अन्ये = others  
 तु = but  
 एवं = thus  
 अजानन्तः = without spiritual knowledge  
 श्रुत्वा = by hearing  
 अन्येभ्यः = from others  
 उपासते = begin to worship  
 ते = they  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 अतितरन्ति = transcend  
 एव = certainly  
 मृत्युं = the path of death  
 श्रुतिपरायणाः = inclined to the process of hearing.  
 यावत् = whatever  
 सञ्जायते = comes into being  
 किञ्चित् = anything  
 सत्त्वं = existence  
 स्थावर = not moving  
 जङ्गमं = moving  
 क्षेत्र = of the body  
 क्षेत्रज्ञ = and the knower of the body  
 संयोगात् = by the union between  
 तद्विद्धि = you must know it  
 भरतर्षभ = O chief of the Bharatas.  
 समं = equally  
 सर्वेषु = in all  
 भूतेषु = living entities

तिष्ठन्तं = residing  
परमेश्वरं = the Supersoul  
विनश्यत्सु = in the destructible  
अविनश्यन्तं = not destroyed  
यः = anyone who  
पश्यति = sees  
सः = he  
पश्यति = actually sees.  
समं = equally  
पश्यन् = seeing  
हि = certainly  
सर्वत्र = everywhere  
समवस्थितं = equally situated  
ईश्वरं = the Supersoul  
न = does not  
हिनस्ति = degrade  
आत्मना = by the mind  
आत्मानं = the soul  
ततः = then  
याति = reaches  
परां = the transcendental  
गतिं = destination.  
प्रकृत्या = by material nature  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
कर्माणि = activities  
क्रियमाणानि = being performed  
सर्वशः = in all respects  
यः = anyone who  
पश्यति = sees  
तथा = also  
आत्मानं = himself  
अकर्तारं = the nondoer  
सः = he  
पश्यति = sees perfectly.

- यदा = when  
 भूत = of living entities  
 पृथग्भावं = separated identities  
 एकस्थं = situated in one  
 अनुपश्यति = one tries to see through authority  
 ततः एव = thereafter  
 च = also  
 विस्तारं = the expansion  
 ब्रह्म = the Absolute  
 सम्पद्यते = he attains  
 तदा = at that time.  
 अनादित्वात् = due to eternity  
 निर्गुणत्वात् = due to being transcendental  
 परम = beyond material nature  
 आत्मा = spirit  
 अयं = this  
 अव्ययः = inexhaustible  
 शरीरस्थः = dwelling in the body  
 अपि = though  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 न करोति = never does anything  
 न लिप्यते = nor is he entangled.  
 यथा = as  
 सर्वगतं = all-pervading  
 सौक्ष्म्यात् = due to being subtle  
 आकाशं = the sky  
 न = never  
 उपलिप्यते = mixes  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 अवस्थितः = situated  
 देहे = in the body  
 तथा = so  
 आत्मा = the self  
 न = never  
 उपलिप्यते = mixes.  
 यथा = as

प्रकाशयति = illuminates  
एकः = one  
कृत्स्नं = the whole  
लोकं = universe  
इमं = this  
रविः = sun  
क्षेत्रं = this body  
क्षेत्री = the soul  
तथा = similarly  
कृत्स्नं = all  
प्रकाशयति = illuminates  
भारत = O son of Bharata.  
क्षेत्र = of the body  
क्षेत्रज्ञयोः = of the proprietor of the body  
एवं = thus  
अन्तरं = the difference  
ज्ञानचक्षुषा = by the vision of knowledge  
भूत = of the living entity  
प्रकृति = from material nature  
मोक्षं = the liberation  
च = also  
ये = those who  
विदुः = know  
यान्ति = approach  
ते = they  
परं = the Supreme.

End of 13.35

<०२>

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
परं = transcendental  
भूयः = again  
प्रवक्ष्यामि = I shall speak  
ज्ञानानां = of all knowledge  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
उत्तमं = the supreme

- यत् = which  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
मुनयः = the sages  
सर्वे = all  
परं = transcendental  
सिद्धिं = perfection  
इतः = from this world  
गताः = attained.  
इदं = this  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
मम = My  
साधर्म्यं = same nature  
आगतः = having attained  
सर्गेऽपि = even in the creation  
न = never  
उपजायन्ते = are born  
प्रलये = in the annihilation  
न = nor  
व्यथन्ति = are disturbed  
च = also.  
मम = My  
योनिः = source of birth  
महत् = the total material existence  
ब्रह्म = supreme  
तस्मिन् = in that  
गर्भं = pregnancy  
दधामि = create  
अहं = I  
सम्भवः = the possibility  
सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
ततः = thereafter  
भवति = becomes  
भारत = O son of Bharata.  
सर्वयोनिषु = in all species of life

- कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
मूर्तयः = forms  
सम्भवन्ति = they appear  
यः = which  
तासां = of all of them  
ब्रह्म = the supreme  
महद्योनिः = source of birth in the material substance  
अहं = I  
बीजप्रदः = the seed-giving  
पिता = father.  
सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
रजः = the mode of passion  
तमः = the mode of ignorance  
इति = thus  
गुणाः = the qualities  
प्रकृति = material nature  
सम्भवाः = produced of  
निबध्नन्ति = do condition  
महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
देहे = in this body  
देहीनं = the living entity  
अव्ययं = eternal.  
तत्र = there  
सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
निर्मलत्वात् = being purest in the material world  
प्रकाशकं = illuminating  
अनामयं = without any sinful reaction  
सुख = with happiness  
सङ्गेन = by association  
बध्नाति = conditions  
ज्ञान = with knowledge  
सङ्गेन = by association  
च = also  
अनघ = O sinless one.  
रजः = the mode of passion  
रागात्मकं = born of desire or lust



विद्धि = know  
तृष्णा = with hankering  
सङ्ग = association  
समुद्भवं = produced of  
तत् = that  
निबध्नाति = binds  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
कर्मसङ्गेन = by association with fruitive activity  
देहिनं = the embodied.  
तमः = the mode of ignorance  
तु = but  
अज्ञानजं = produced of ignorance  
विद्धि = know  
मोहनं = the delusion  
सर्वदेहिनां = of all embodied beings  
प्रमाद = with madness  
अलस्य = indolence  
निद्राभिः = and sleep  
तत् = that  
निबध्नाति = binds  
भारत = O son of Bharata.  
सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness  
सुखे = in happiness  
सञ्जयति = binds  
रजः = the mode of passion  
कर्माणि = in fruitive activity  
भारत = O son of Bharata  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
आवृत्य = covering  
तु = but  
तमः = the mode of ignorance  
प्रमादे = in madness  
सञ्जयति = binds  
उत = it is said.  
रजः = the mode of passion  
तमः = the mode of ignorance

च = also

अभिभूय = surpassing

सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness

भवति = becomes prominent

भारत = O son of Bharata

रजः = the mode of passion

सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness

तमः = the mode of ignorance

च = also

एव = like that

तमः = the mode of ignorance

सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness

रजः = the mode of passion

तथा = thus.

सर्वद्वारेषु = in all the gates

देहेऽस्मिन् = in this body

प्रकाशः = the quality of illumination

उपजायते = develops

ज्ञानं = knowledge

यदा = when

तदा = at that time

विद्यात् = know

विवृद्धं = increased

सत्त्वं = the mode of goodness

इत्युत = thus it is said.

लोभः = greed

प्रवृत्तिः = activity

आरम्भः = endeavor

कर्मणां = in activities

अशमः = uncontrollable

स्पृहा = desire

रजसि = of the mode of passion

एतानि = all these

जायन्ते = develop

विवृद्धे = when there is an excess

भरतर्षभ = O chief of the descendants of Bharata.

- अप्रकाशः = darkness  
 अप्रवृत्तिः = inactivity  
 च = and  
 प्रमादः = madness  
 मोहः = illusion  
 एव = certainly  
 च = also  
 तमसि = the mode of ignorance  
 एतानि = these  
 जायन्ते = are manifested  
 विवृद्धे = when developed  
 कुरुनन्दन = O son of Kuru.  
 यदा = when  
 सत्त्वे = the mode of goodness  
 प्रवृद्धे = developed  
 तु = but  
 प्रलयं = dissolution  
 याति = goes  
 देहभृत् = the embodied  
 तदा = at that time  
 उत्तमविदां = of the great sages  
 लोकान् = the planets  
 अमलान् = pure  
 प्रतिपद्यते = attains.  
 रजसि = in passion  
 प्रलयं = dissolution  
 गत्वा = attaining  
 कर्मसङ्गिषु = in the association of those engaged in fruitive activities  
 जायते = takes birth  
 तथा = similarly  
 प्रलीनः = being dissolved  
 तमसि = in ignorance  
 मूढयोनिषु = in animal species  
 जायते = takes birth.  
 कर्मणः = of work

सुकृतस्य = pious  
आहुः = is said  
सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
निर्मलं = purified  
फलं = the result  
रजसः = of the mode of passion  
तु = but  
फलं = the result  
दुःखं = misery  
अज्ञानं = nonsense  
तमसः = of the mode of ignorance  
फलं = the result.  
सत्त्वात् = from the mode of goodness  
सञ्जायते = develops  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
रजसः = from the mode of passion  
लोभः = greed  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
प्रमाद = madness  
मोहौ = and illusion  
तमसः = from the mode of ignorance  
भवतः = develop  
अज्ञानं = nonsense  
एव = certainly  
च = also.  
ऊर्ध्व = upwards  
गच्छन्ति = go  
सत्त्वस्थाः = those situated in the mode of goodness  
मध्ये = in the middle  
तिष्ठन्ति = dwell  
राजसाः = those situated in the mode of passion  
जघन्य = of abominable  
गुण = quality  
वृत्तिस्थाः = whose occupation  
अधः = down

- गच्छन्ति = go  
 तामसाः = persons in the mode of ignorance.  
 न = no  
 अन्यं = other  
 गुणेभ्यः = than the qualities  
 कर्तारं = performer  
 यदा = when  
 द्रष्टा = a seer  
 अनुपश्यति = sees properly  
 गुणेभ्यः = to the modes of nature  
 च = and  
 परं = transcendental  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 मद्भावं = to My spiritual nature  
 सः = he  
 अधिगच्छति = is promoted.  
 गुणान् = qualities  
 एतान् = all these  
 अतीत्य = transcending  
 त्रीन् = three  
 देही = the embodied  
 देह = the body  
 समुद्भवान् = produced of  
 जन्म = of birth  
 मृत्यु = death  
 जरा = and old age  
 दुःखैः = the distresses  
 विमुक्तः = being freed from  
 अमृतं = nectar  
 अश्नुते = he enjoys.  
 अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
 कैः = by which  
 लिक्षैः = symptoms  
 त्रीन् = three  
 गुणान् = qualities

एतान् = all these  
अतीतः = having transcended  
भवति = is  
प्रभो = O my Lord  
किं = what  
आचारः = behavior  
कथं = how  
च = also  
एतान् = these  
त्रीन् = three  
गुणान् = qualities  
अतिवर्तते = transcends.  
श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
प्रकाशं = illumination  
च = and  
प्रवृत्तिं = attachment  
च = and  
मोहं = illusion  
एव च = also  
पाण्डव = O son of Pandu  
न द्वेष्टि = does not hate  
सम्प्रवृत्तानि = although developed  
न निवृत्तानि = nor stopping development  
काङ्क्षति = desires  
उदासीनवत् = as if neutral  
आसीनः = situated  
गुणैः = by the qualities  
यः = one who  
न = never  
विचाल्यते = is agitated  
गुणाः = the qualities  
वर्तन्ते = are acting  
इत्येवं = knowing thus  
यः = one who  
अवतिष्ठति = remains

- न = never  
 इङ्गते = flickers  
 सम = equal  
 दुःख = in distress  
 सुखः = and happiness  
 स्वस्थः = being situated in himself  
 सम = equally  
 लोष्ट = a lump of earth  
 अश्म = stone  
 काञ्चनः = gold  
 तुल्य = equally disposed  
 प्रिय = to the dear  
 अप्रियः = and the undesirable  
 धीरः = steady  
 तुल्य = equal  
 निन्दा = in defamation  
 आत्मसंस्तुतिः = and praise of himself  
 मान = in honor  
 अपमानयोः = and dishonor  
 तुल्यः = equal  
 तुल्यः = equal  
 मित्र = of friends  
 अरि = and enemies  
 पक्षयोः = to the parties  
 सर्व = of all  
 आरम्भ = endeavors  
 परित्यागी = renouncer  
 गुणातीतः = transcendental to the material modes of nature  
 सः = he  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 मां = unto Me  
 च = also  
 यः = a person who  
 अव्यभिचारेण = without fail  
 भक्तियोगेन = by devotional service  
 सेवते = renders service

सः = he  
गुणान् = the modes of material nature  
समतित्य = transcending  
एतान् = all these  
ब्रह्मभुयाय = elevated to the Brahman platform  
कल्पते = becomes.  
ब्रह्मणः = of the impersonal brahmajyoti  
हि = certainly  
प्रतिष्ठा = the rest  
अहं = I am  
अमृतस्य = of the immortal  
अव्ययस्य = of the imperishable  
च = also  
शाश्वतस्य = of the eternal  
च = and  
धर्मस्य = of the constitutional position  
सुखस्य = of happiness  
ऐकान्तिकस्य = ultimate  
च = also.

End of 14.27

<ःरु>

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
ऊर्ध्वमूलं = with roots above  
अधः = downwards  
शाखं = branches  
अश्वत्थं = a banyan tree  
प्राहुः = is said  
अव्ययं = eternal  
छन्दांसि = the Vedic hymns  
यस्य = of which  
पर्णानि = the leaves  
यः = anyone who  
तं = that  
वेद = knows  
सः = he



वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas.  
 अधः = downward  
 च = and  
 ऊर्ध्वं = upward  
 प्रसृताः = extended  
 तस्य = its  
 शाखाः = branches  
 गुण = by the modes of material nature  
 प्रवृद्धाः = developed  
 विषय = sense objects  
 प्रवालाः = twigs  
 अधः = downward  
 च = and  
 मूलानि = roots  
 अनुसन्तानि = extended  
 कर्म = to work  
 अनुबन्धीनि = bound  
 मनुष्यलोके = in the world of human society.  
 न = not  
 रूपं = the form  
 अस्य = of this tree  
 इह = in this world  
 तथा = also  
 उपलभ्यते = can be perceived  
 न = never  
 अन्तः = end  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 आदिः = beginning  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 सम्प्रतिष्ठा = the foundation  
 अश्वत्थं = banyan tree  
 एनं = this  
 सुविरूढ = strongly  
 मूलं = rooted

- असङ्गशस्त्रेण = by the weapon of detachment  
दृढेन = strong  
छित्त्व = cutting  
ततः = thereafter  
पदं = situation  
तत् = that  
परिमार्गितव्यं = has to be searched out  
यस्मिन् = where  
गताः = going  
न = never  
निवर्तन्ति = they come back  
भूयः = again  
ते = to Him  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
आद्यं = original  
पुरुषं = the Personality of Godhead  
प्रपद्ये = surrender  
यतः = from whom  
प्रवृत्तिः = the beginning  
प्रसृता = extended  
पुराणी = very old.  
निः = without  
मान = false prestige  
मोहः = and illusion  
जित = having conquered  
सङ्ग = of association  
दोषाः = the faults  
अध्यात्म = in spiritual knowledge  
नित्याः = in eternity  
विनिवृत्त = disassociated  
कामाः = from lust  
द्वन्द्वैः = from the dualities  
विमुक्तः = liberated  
सुखदुःख = happiness and distress  
संज्ञैः = named

- गच्छन्ति = attain  
 अमूढाः = unbewildered  
 पदं = situation  
 अव्ययं = eternal  
 तत् = that.  
 न = not  
 तत् = that  
 भासयते = illuminates  
 सूर्यः = the sun  
 न = nor  
 शशाङ्कः = the moon  
 न = nor  
 पावकः = fire, electricity  
 यत् = where  
 गत्वा = going  
 न = never  
 निवर्तन्ते = they come back  
 तद्धाम = that abode  
 परमं = supreme  
 मम = My.  
 मम = My  
 एव = certainly  
 अंशः = fragmental particle  
 जीवलोके = in the world of conditional life  
 जीवभूतः = the conditioned living entity  
 सनातनः = eternal  
 मनः = with the mind  
 षष्ठाणि = the six  
 इन्द्रियाणि = senses  
 प्रकृति = in material nature  
 स्थानि = situated  
 कर्षति = is struggling hard.  
 शरीरं = the body  
 यत् = as  
 अवाम्नोति = gets  
 यत् = as

- चापि = also  
उत्क्रामति = gives up  
ईश्वरः = the lord of the body  
गृहीत्वा = taking  
एतानि = all these  
संयाति = goes away  
वायुः = the air  
गन्धान् = smells  
इव = like  
अशयात् = from their source.  
श्रोत्रं = ears  
चक्षुः = eyes  
स्पर्शनं = touch  
च = also  
रसनं = tongue  
घ्राणं = smelling power  
एव = also  
च = and  
अधिष्ठाय = being situated in  
मनः = mind  
च = also  
अयं = he  
विषयान् = sense objects  
उपसेवते = enjoys.  
उत्क्रामन्तं = quitting the body  
स्थितं = situated in the body  
वापि = either  
भुञ्जानं = enjoying  
वा = or  
गुणान्वितं = under the spell of the modes of material nature  
विमूढाः = foolish persons  
न = never  
अनुपश्यन्ति = can see  
पश्यन्ति = can see  
ज्ञानचक्षुषः = those who have the eyes of knowledge.  
यतन्तः = endeavoring

- योगिनः = transcendentalists  
च = also  
एनं = this  
पश्यन्ति = can see  
आत्मनि = in the self  
अवस्थितं = situated  
यतन्तः = endeavoring  
अपि = although  
अकृतात्मानः = those without self-realization  
न = do not  
एनं = this  
पश्यन्ति = see  
अचेतसः = having undeveloped minds.  
यत् = that which  
आदित्यगतं = in the sunshine  
तेजः = splendor  
जगत् = the whole world  
भासयते = illuminates  
अखिलं = entirely  
यत् = that which  
चन्द्रमसि = in the moon  
यत् = that which  
च = also  
अग्नौ = in fire  
तत् = that  
तेजः = splendor  
विद्धि = understand  
मामकं = from Me.  
गां = the planets  
आविश्य = entering  
च = also  
भूतानी = the living entities  
धारयामि = sustain  
अहं = I  
ओजसा = by My energy  
पुष्णामि = am nourishing

- च = and  
औषधीः = vegetables  
सर्वाः = all  
सोमः = the moon  
भूत्वा = becoming  
रसात्मकः = supplying the juice.  
अहं = I  
वैश्वानरः = My plenary portion as the digesting fire  
भूत्वा = becoming  
प्राणिनां = of all living entities  
देहं = in the bodies  
आश्रितः = situated  
प्राण = the outgoing air  
अपान = the down-going air  
समायुक्तः = keeping in balance  
पचामि = I digest  
अन्नं = foodstuff  
चतुर्विधं = the four kinds.  
सर्वस्य = of all living beings  
च = and  
अहं = I  
हृदि = in the heart  
सन्निविष्टः = situated  
मत्तः = from Me  
स्मृतिः = remembrance  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
अपोहनं = forgetfulness  
च = and  
वेदैः = by the Vedas  
च = also  
सर्वैः = all  
अहं = I am  
एव = certainly  
वेद्यः = knowable  
वेदान्तकृत् = the compiler of the Vedanta

वेदवित् = the knower of the Vedas  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
अहं = I.  
द्वौ = two  
इमौ = these  
पुरुषौ = living entities  
लोके = in the world  
क्षरः = fallible  
च = and  
अक्षरः = infallible  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
क्षरः = fallible  
सर्वाणि = all  
भूतानी = living entities  
कूटस्थः = in oneness  
अक्षरः = infallible  
उच्यते = is said.  
उत्तमः = the best  
पुरुषः = personality  
तु = but  
अन्यः = another  
परम = the supreme  
आत्मा = self  
इति = thus  
उदाहृतः = is said  
यः = who  
लोक = of the universe  
त्रयं = the three divisions  
आविश्य = entering  
विभर्ति = is maintaining  
अव्ययः = inexhaustible  
ईश्वरः = the Lord.  
यस्मात् = because  
क्षरं = to the fallible

अतीतः	= transcendental
अहं	= I am
अक्षरात्	= beyond the infallible
अपि	= also
च	= and
उत्तमः	= the best
अतः	= therefore
अस्मि	= I am
लोके	= in the world
वेदे	= in the Vedic literature
च	= and
प्रथितः	= celebrated
पुरुषोत्तमः	= as the Supreme Personality.
यः	= anyone who
मां	= Me
एवं	= thus
असम्मूढः	= without a doubt
जानाति	= knows
पुरुषोत्तमं	= the Supreme Personality of Godhead
सः	= he
सर्ववित्	= the knower of everything
भजति	= renders devotional service
मां	= unto Me
सर्वभावेन	= in all respects
भारत	= O son of Bharata.
इति	= thus
गुह्यतमं	= the most confidential
शास्त्रं	= revealed scripture
इदं	= this
उक्तं	= disclosed
मया	= by Me
अनघ	= O sinless one
एतत्	= this
बुद्ध्या	= understanding
बुद्धिमान्	= intelligent
स्यात्	= one becomes



कृतकृत्यः = the most perfect in his endeavors  
 च = and  
 भारत = O son of Bharata.

End of 15.20

<ःरु>

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 अभयं = fearlessness  
 सत्त्वसंशुद्धिः = purification of one's existence  
 ज्ञान = in knowledge  
 योग = of linking up  
 व्यवस्थितिः = the situation  
 दानं = charity  
 दमः = controlling the mind  
 च = and  
 यज्ञः = performance of sacrifice  
 च = and  
 स्वाध्यायः = study of Vedic literature  
 तपः = austerity  
 आर्जवं = simplicity  
 अहिंसा = nonviolence  
 सत्यं = truthfulness  
 अक्रोधः = freedom from anger  
 त्यागः = renunciation  
 शान्तिः = tranquillity  
 अपैशुनं = aversion to fault-finding  
 दया = mercy  
 भूतेषु = towards all living entities  
 अलोलुप्त्वं = freedom from greed  
 मार्दवं = gentleness  
 हीः = modesty  
 अचापलं = determination  
 तेजः = vigor  
 क्षमा = forgiveness  
 धृतिः = fortitude  
 शौचं = cleanliness

अद्रोहः = freedom from envy  
न = not  
अति मानिता = expectation of honor  
भवन्ति = are  
सम्पदं = the qualities  
दैवी = the transcendental nature  
अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of  
भारत = O son of Bharata.  
दम्भः = pride  
दर्पः = arrogance  
अभिमानः = conceit  
च = and  
क्रोधः = anger  
पारुष्यं = harshness  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
अज्ञानं = ignorance  
च = and  
अभिजातस्य = of one who is born of  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
सम्पदं = the qualities  
आसुरी = the demoniac nature.  
दैवी = transcendental  
सम्पत् = assets  
विमोक्षाय = meant for liberation  
निबन्धाय = for bondage  
आसुरी = demoniac qualities  
मता = are considered  
मा = do not  
शुचः = worry  
सम्पदं = assets  
दैवी = transcendental  
अभिजातः = born of  
असि = you are  
पाण्डव = O son of Pandu.  
द्वौ = two

- भूतसर्गौ = created living beings  
 लोके = in the world  
 अस्मिन् = this  
 दैवः = godly  
 आसुरः = demoniac  
 एव = certainly  
 च = and  
 दैवः = the divine  
 विस्तरशः = at great length  
 प्रोक्तः = said  
 आसुरं = the demoniac  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 मे = from Me  
 शृणु = just hear.  
 प्रवृत्तिं = acting properly  
 च = also  
 निवृत्तिं = not acting improperly  
 च = and  
 जनाः = persons  
 न = never  
 विदुः = know  
 आसुरः = of demoniac quality  
 न = never  
 शौचं = cleanliness  
 न = nor  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 आचारः = behavior  
 न = never  
 सत्यं = truth  
 तेषु = in them  
 विद्यते = there is.  
 असत्यं = unreal  
 अप्रतिष्ठं = without foundation  
 ते = they  
 जगत् = the cosmic manifestation

- आहुः = say  
अनीश्वरं = with no controller  
अपरस्पर = without cause  
सम्भूतं = arisen kim  
अन्यत् = there is no other cause  
कामहैतुकं = it is due to lust only.  
एतां = this  
दृष्टिं = vision  
अवष्टभ्य = accepting  
नष्ट = having lost  
आत्मनः = themselves  
अल्पबुद्ध्यः = the less intelligent  
प्रभवन्ति = flourish  
उग्रकर्माणः = engaged in painful activities  
क्षयाय = for destruction  
जगतः = of the world  
अहिताः = unbeneficial.  
कामं = lust  
आश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
दुष्पूरं = insatiable  
दम्भ = of pride  
मन = and false prestige  
मदान्विताः = absorbed in the conceit  
मोहात् = by illusion  
गृहीत्वा = taking  
असत् = nonpermanent  
ग्राहान् = things  
प्रवर्तन्ते = they flourish  
अशुचि = to the unclean  
व्रताः = avowed.  
चिन्तां = fears and anxieties  
अपरिमेयं = immeasurable  
च = and  
प्रलयान्तां = unto the point of death  
उपाश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
कामोपभोग = sense gratification

- परमाः = the highest goal of life  
एतावत् = thus  
इति = in this way  
निश्चिताः = having ascertained  
आशापाश = entanglements in a network of hope  
शतैः = by hundreds  
बद्धाः = being bound  
काम = of lust  
क्रोध = and anger  
परायणाः = always situated in the mentality  
ईहन्ते = they desire  
काम = lust  
भोग = sense enjoyment  
अर्थ = for the purpose of  
अन्यायेन = illegally  
अर्थ = of wealth  
सञ्चयान् = accumulation.  
इदं = this  
अद्य = today  
मया = by me  
लब्धं = gained  
इमं = this  
प्राप्त्ये = I shall gain  
मनोरथं = according to my desires  
इदं = this  
अस्ति = there is  
इदं = this  
अपि = also  
मे = mine  
भविष्यति = it will increase in the future  
पुनः = again  
धनं = wealth  
असौ = that  
मया = by me  
हतः = has been killed

शत्रुः	= enemy
हनिष्ये	= I shall kill
च	= also
अपरान्	= others
अपि	= certainly
ईश्वरः	= the lord
अहं	= I am
अहं	= I am
भोगी	= the enjoyer
सिद्धः	= perfect
अहं	= I am
बलवान्	= powerful
सुखी	= happy
आढ्यः	= wealthy
अभिजनवान्	= surrounded by aristocratic relatives
अस्मि	= I am
कः	= who
अन्यः	= other
अस्ति	= there is
सदृशः	= like
मया	= me
यक्ष्ये	= I shall sacrifice
दास्यामि	= I shall give charity
मोदिष्ये	= I shall rejoice
इति	= thus
अज्ञान	= by ignorance
विमोहिताः	= deluded.
अनेक	= numerous
चित्त	= by anxieties
विभ्रान्ताः	= perplexed
मोह	= of illusions
जाल	= by a network
समावृतः	= surrounded
प्रसक्ताः	= attached
कामभोगेषु	= to sense gratification
पतन्ति	= they glide down

- नरके = into hell  
 अशुचौ = unclean.  
 आत्मासम्भविताः = self-complacent  
 स्तब्धः = impudent  
 धनमान = of wealth and false prestige  
 मद = in the delusion  
 अन्विताः = absorbed  
 यजन्ते = they perform sacrifice  
 नाम = in name only  
 यज्ञैः = with sacrifices  
 ते = they  
 दम्भेन = out of pride  
 अविधिपूर्वकं = without following any rules and regulations.  
 अहङ्कारं = false ego  
 बलं = strength  
 दर्प = pride  
 कामं = lust  
 क्रोधं = anger  
 च = also  
 संश्रिताः = having taken shelter of  
 मां = Me  
 आत्म = in their own  
 पर = and in other  
 देहेषु = bodies  
 प्रद्विषन्तः = blaspheming  
 अभ्यसूयकाः = envious.  
 तान् = those  
 अहं = I  
 द्विषतः = envious  
 कूरान् = mischievous  
 संसारेषु = into the ocean of material existence  
 नराधमान् = the lowest of mankind  
 क्षिपामि = I put  
 अजस्रं = forever  
 अशुभान् = inauspicious

आसुरीषु	=	demoniac
एव	=	certainly
योनिषु	=	into the wombs.
आसुरीं	=	demoniac
योनिं	=	species
आपन्नाः	=	gaining
मूढाः	=	the foolish
जन्मनि जन्मनि	=	in birth after birth
मां	=	Me
अप्राप्य	=	without achieving
एव	=	certainly
कौन्तेय	=	O son of Kunti
ततः	=	thereafter
यान्ति	=	go
अधमां	=	condemned
गतिं	=	destination.
त्रिविधं	=	of three kinds
नरकस्य	=	of hell
इदं	=	this
द्वारं	=	gate
नाशनं	=	destructive
आत्मनः	=	of the self
कामः	=	lust
क्रोधः	=	anger
तथा	=	as well as
लोभः	=	greed
तस्मात्	=	therefore
एतत्	=	these
त्रयं	=	three
त्यजेत्	=	one must give up.
एतैः	=	from these
विमुक्तः	=	being liberated
कौन्तेय	=	O son of Kunti
तमोद्वारैः	=	from the gates of ignorance
त्रिभिः	=	of three kinds
नरः	=	a person



- आचरति = performs  
आत्मनः = for the self  
श्रेयः = benediction  
ततः = thereafter  
याति = he goes  
परां = to the supreme  
गतिं = destination.  
यः = anyone who  
शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of the scriptures  
उत्सृज्य = giving up  
वर्तते = remains  
कामकारतः = acting whimsically in lust  
न = never  
सः = he  
सिद्धिं = perfection  
अवाप्नोति = achieves  
न = never  
सुखं = happiness  
न = never  
परां = the supreme  
गतिं = perfectional stage.  
तस्मात् = therefore  
शास्त्रं = the scriptures  
प्रमाणं = evidence  
ते = your  
कार्य = duty  
अकार्य = and forbidden activities  
व्यवस्थितौ = in determining  
ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
शास्त्र = of scripture  
विधान = the regulations  
उक्तं = as declared  
कर्म = work  
कर्तुं = do  
इह = in this world

अर्हसि = you should.

End of 16.24

<ःरु>

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

ये = those who

शास्त्रविधिं = the regulations of scripture

उत्सृज्य = giving up

यजन्ते = worship

श्रद्धया = full faith

अन्विताः = possessed of

तेषां = of them

निष्ठा = the faith

तु = but

का = what

कृष्ण = O KRiShNa

सत्त्वं = in goodness

आहो = or else

रजः = in passion

तमः = in ignorance.

श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said

त्रिविधा = of three kinds

भवति = becomes

श्रद्धा = the faith

देहिनां = of the embodied

सा = that

स्वभावजा = according to his mode of material nature

सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness

राजसी = in the mode of passion

च = also

एव = certainly

तामसी = in the mode of ignorance

च = and

इति = thus

तां = that

शृणु = hear from Me.

- सत्त्वानुरूपा = according to the existence  
 सर्वस्य = of everyone  
 श्रद्धा = faith  
 भवति = becomes  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 श्रद्धा = faith  
 मयः = full of  
 अयं = this  
 पुरुषः = living entity  
 यः = who  
 यत् = having which  
 श्रद्धः = faith  
 सः = thus  
 एव = certainly  
 सः = he.  
 यजन्ते = worship  
 सात्त्विकाः = those who are in the mode of goodness  
 देवान् = demigods  
 यक्षरक्षांसि = demons  
 राजसाः = those who are in the mode of passion  
 प्रेतान् = spirits of the dead  
 भूतगणान् = ghosts  
 च = and  
 अन्ये = others  
 यजन्ते = worship  
 तामसाः = in the mode of ignorance  
 जनाः = people.  
 अशास्त्र = not in the scriptures  
 विहितं = directed  
 घोरं = harmful to others  
 तप्यन्ते = undergo  
 ये = those who  
 तपः = austerities  
 जनाः = persons  
 दम्भ = with pride  
 अहङ्कार = and egoism

- संयुक्ताः = engaged  
काम = of lust  
राग = and attachment  
बल = by the force  
अन्विताः = impelled  
कर्षयन्तः = tormenting  
शरीरस्थं = situated within the body  
भूतग्रामं = the combination of material elements  
अचेतसः = having a misled mentality  
मां = Me  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
अन्तः = within  
शरीरस्थं = situated in the body  
तान् = them  
विद्धि = understand  
आसुरनिश्चयान् = demons.  
आहारः = eating  
तु = certainly  
अपि = also  
सर्वस्य = of everyone  
त्रिविधः = of three kinds  
भवति = there is  
प्रियः = dear  
यज्ञः = sacrifice  
तपः = austerity  
तथा = also  
दानं = charity  
तेषां = of them  
भेदं = the differences  
इमं = this  
शृणु = hear.  
आयुः = duration of life  
सत्त्व = existence  
बल = strength  
आरोग्य = health

- सुख = happiness  
 प्रीति = and satisfaction  
 विवर्धनाः = increasing  
 रस्याः = juicy  
 स्निग्धाः = fatty  
 स्थिराः = enduring  
 हृद्याः = pleasing to the heart  
 आहारः = food  
 सात्त्विक = to one in goodness  
 प्रियाः = palatable.  
 कटु = bitter  
 आम्ल = sour  
 लवण = salty  
 अत्युष्ण = very hot  
 तीक्ष्ण = pungent  
 रुक्ष = dry  
 विदाहिनः = burning  
 आहारः = food  
 राजसस्य = to one in the mode of passion  
 इष्टाः = palatable  
 दुःख = distress  
 शोक = misery  
 आमय = disease  
 प्रदाः = causing.  
 यातयामं = food cooked three hours before being eaten  
 गतरसं = tasteless  
 पूति = bad-smelling  
 पर्युषितं = decomposed  
 च = also  
 यत् = that which  
 उच्छिष्टं = remnants of food eaten by others  
 अपि = also  
 च = and  
 अमेध्यं = untouchable  
 भोजनं = eating  
 तामस = to one in the mode of darkness

- प्रियं = dear.  
अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those devoid of desire for result  
यज्ञः = sacrifice  
विधिदिष्टः = according to the direction of scripture  
यः = which  
इज्यते = is performed  
यष्टव्यं = must be performed  
एव = certainly  
इति = thus  
मनः = mind  
समाधाय = fixing  
सः = it  
सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness.  
अभिसन्धाय = desiring  
तु = but  
फलं = the result  
दम्भ = pride  
अर्थं = for the sake of  
अपि = also  
च = and  
एव = certainly  
यत् = that which  
इज्यते = is performed  
भरतश्रेष्ठ = O chief of the Bharatas  
तं = that  
यज्ञं = sacrifice  
विद्धि = know  
राजसं = in the mode of passion.  
विधिहीनं = without scriptural direction  
असृष्टान्नं = without distribution of prasadam  
मन्त्रहीनं = with no chanting of the Vedic hymns  
अदक्षिणं = with no remunerations to the priests  
श्रद्धा = faith  
विरहितं = without  
यज्ञं = sacrifice  
तामसं = in the mode of ignorance

- परिचक्षते = is to be considered.  
 देव = of the Supreme Lord  
 द्विज = the brahmanas  
 गुरु = the spiritual master  
 प्रज्ञा = and worshipable personalities  
 पूजानं = worship  
 शौचं = cleanliness  
 आर्जवं = simplicity  
 ब्रह्मचर्यं = celibacy  
 अहिंसा = nonviolence  
 च = also  
 शरीरं = pertaining to the body  
 तपः = austerity  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 अनुद्वेगकरं = not agitating  
 वाक्यं = words  
 सत्यं = truthful  
 प्रिय = dear  
 हितं = beneficial  
 च = also  
 यत् = which  
 स्वाध्याय = of Vedic study  
 अभ्यसनं = practice  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 वाङ्मयं = of the voice  
 तपः = austerity  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 मनःप्रसादः = satisfaction of the mind  
 सौम्यत्वं = being without duplicity towards others  
 मौनं = gravity  
 आत्म = of the self  
 विनिग्रहः = control  
 भाव = of one's nature  
 संशुद्धिः = purification  
 इति = thus

- एतत् = this  
तपः = austerity  
मानसं = of the mind  
उच्यते = is said to be.  
श्रद्धया = with faith  
परया = transcendental  
तप्तं = executed  
तपः = austerity  
तत् = that  
त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
नरैः = by men  
अफलाकाङ्क्षिभिः = who are without desires for fruits  
युक्तैः = engaged  
सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
परिचक्षते = is called.  
सत्कार = respect  
मान = honor  
पूजा = and worship  
अर्थ = for the sake of  
तपः = austerity  
दम्भेन = with pride  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
यत् = which  
क्रियते = is performed  
तत् = that  
इह = in this world  
प्रोक्तं = is said  
राजसं = in the mode of passion  
चलं = flickering  
अश्रुवं = temporary.  
मूढ = foolish  
ग्राहण = with endeavor  
आत्मनः = of one's own self  
यत् = which



- पीडया = by torture  
क्रियते = is performed  
तपः = penance  
परस्य = to others  
उत्सादनार्थ = for the sake of causing annihilation  
वा = or  
तत् = that  
तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
दातव्यं = worth giving  
इति = thus  
यत् = that which  
दानं = charity  
दीयते = is given  
अनुपकारिणे = irrespective of return  
देशे = in a proper place  
काले = at a proper time  
च = also  
पात्रे = to a suitable person  
च = and  
तत् = that  
दानं = charity  
सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
स्मृतं = is considered.  
यत् = that which  
तु = but  
प्रत्युपकारार्थ = for the sake of getting some return  
फलं = a result  
उद्दिश्य = desiring  
वा = or  
पुनः = again  
दीयते = is given  
च = also  
परिक्लिष्टं = grudgingly  
तत् = that  
दानं = charity

राजसं = in the mode of passion  
स्मृतं = is understood to be.  
अदेश = at an unpurified place  
काले = and unpurified time  
यत् = that which  
दानं = charity  
अपात्रेभ्यः = to unworthy persons  
च = also  
दीयते = is given  
असत्कृतं = without respect  
अवज्ञातं = without proper attention  
तत् = that  
तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
ॐ = indication of the Supreme  
तत् = that  
सत् = eternal  
इति = thus  
निर्देशः = indication  
ब्रह्मणः = of the Supreme  
त्रिविधः = threefold  
स्मृतः = is considered  
ब्राह्मणाः = the brahmanas  
तेन = with that  
वेदाः = the Vedic literature  
च = also  
यज्ञाः = sacrifice  
च = also  
विहिताः = used  
पुरा = formerly.  
तस्मात् = therefore  
ॐ = beginning with om  
इति = thus  
उदाहृत्य = indicating  
यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
दान = charity

- तपः = and penance  
 क्रियाः = performances  
 प्रवर्तन्ते = begin  
 विधानोक्तः = according to scriptural regulation  
 सततं = always  
 ब्रह्मवादिनां = of the transcendentalists.  
 तत् = that  
 इति = thus  
 अनभिसन्धाय = without desiring  
 फलं = the fruitive result  
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
 तपः = and penance  
 क्रियाः = activities  
 दान = of charity  
 क्रियाः = activities  
 च = also  
 विविधाः = various  
 क्रियन्ते = are done  
 मोक्षकाङ्क्षिभिः = by those who actually desire liberation.  
 सद्भवे = in the sense of the nature of the Supreme  
 साधुभावे = in the sense of the nature of the devotee  
 च = also  
 सत् = the word sat  
 इति = thus  
 एतत् = this  
 प्रयुज्यते = is used  
 प्रशस्ते = in bona fide  
 कर्मणि = activities  
 तथा = also  
 सच्छब्दः = the sound sat  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 युज्यते = is used  
 यज्ञे = in sacrifice  
 तपसि = in penance  
 दाने = in charity  
 च = also

स्थितिः = the situation  
सत् = the Supreme  
इति = thus  
च = and  
उच्यते = is pronounced  
कर्म = work  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
तत् = for that  
अर्थियं = meant  
सत् = the Supreme  
इति = thus  
एव = certainly  
अभिधीयते = is indicated.  
अश्रद्धया = without faith  
हुतं = offered in sacrifice  
दत्तं = given  
तपः = penance  
तप्तं = executed  
कृतं = performed  
च = also  
यत् = that which  
असत् = false  
इति = thus  
उच्यते = is said to be  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
न = never  
च = also  
तत् = that  
प्रेत्य = after death  
नो = nor  
इह = in this life.

End of 17.28

<ःरू>

अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said

- संन्यासस्य = of renunciation  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 तत्त्वं = the truth  
 इच्छामि = I wish  
 वेदितुं = to understand  
 त्यागस्य = of renunciation  
 च = also  
 हृषीकेश = O master of the senses  
 पृथक् = differently  
 केशिनिशूदन = O killer of the Kesi demon.  
 श्रीभगवानुवाच = the Supreme Personality of Godhead said  
 काम्यानां = with desire  
 कर्मणां = of activities  
 न्यासं = renunciation  
 संन्यासं = the renounced order of life  
 कवयः = the learned  
 विदुः = know  
 सर्वं = of all  
 कर्म = activities  
 फल = of results  
 त्यागं = renunciation  
 प्राहुः = call  
 त्यागं = renunciation  
 विचक्षणः = the experienced.  
 त्याज्यं = must be given up  
 दोषवत् = as an evil  
 इति = thus  
 एके = one group  
 कर्म = work  
 प्राहुः = they say  
 मनीषिणः = great thinkers  
 यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
 दान = charity  
 तपः = and penance  
 कर्म = works

- न = never  
त्याज्यं = are to be given up  
इति = thus  
च = and  
अपरे = others.  
निश्चयं = certainty  
शृणु = hear  
मे = from Me  
तत्र = therein  
त्यागे = in the matter of renunciation  
भरतसत्तम = O best of the Bharatas  
त्यागः = renunciation  
हि = certainly  
पुरुषव्याघ्र = O tiger among human beings  
त्रिविधः = of three kinds  
सम्प्रकीर्तितः = is declared.  
यज्ञ = of sacrifice  
दान = charity  
तपः = and penance  
कर्म = activity  
न = never  
त्याज्यं = to be given up  
कार्यं = must be done  
एव = certainly  
तत् = that  
यज्ञः = sacrifice  
दानं = charity  
तपः = penance  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
पावनानि = purifying  
मनीषिणां = even for the great souls.  
एतानि = all these  
अपि = certainly  
तु = but

- कर्माणि = activities  
 सङ्गं = association  
 त्यक्त्वा = renouncing  
 फलानि = results  
 च = also  
 कर्तव्यानि = should be done as duty  
 इति = thus  
 मे = My  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 निश्चितं = definite  
 मतं = opinion  
 उत्तमं = the best.  
 नियतस्य = prescribed  
 तु = but  
 संन्यासः = renunciation  
 कर्मणः = of activities  
 न = never  
 उपपद्यते = is deserved  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 तस्य = of them  
 परित्यागः = renunciation  
 तामसः = in the mode of ignorance  
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.  
 दुःखं = unhappy  
 इति = thus  
 एव = certainly  
 यत् = which  
 कर्म = work  
 काय = for the body  
 क्लेश = trouble  
 भयात् = out of fear  
 त्यजेत् = gives up  
 सः = he  
 कृत्वा = after doing  
 राजसं = in the mode of passion

- त्यागं = renunciation  
न = not  
एव = certainly  
त्याग = of renunciation  
फलं = the results  
लभेत् = gains.  
कार्यं = it must be done  
इति = thus  
एव = indeed  
यत् = which  
कर्म = work  
नियतं = prescribed  
क्रियते = is performed  
अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
सङ्गं = association  
त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
फलं = the result  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
सः = that  
त्यागः = renunciation  
सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness  
मतः = in My opinion.  
न = never  
द्वेषि = hates  
अकुशलं = inauspicious  
कर्म = work  
कुशले = in the auspicious  
न = nor  
अनुषज्जते = becomes attached  
त्यागी = the renouncer  
सत्त्व = in goodness  
समाविष्टः = absorbed  
मेधावी = intelligent  
छिन्न = having cut off



- संशयः = all doubts.  
 न = never  
 हि = certainly  
 देहभृता = by the embodied  
 शक्यं = is possible  
 त्यक्तुं = to be renounced  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 अशेषतः = altogether  
 यः = anyone who  
 तु = but  
 कर्म = of work  
 फल = of the result  
 त्यागी = the renouncer  
 सः = he  
 त्यागी = the renouncer  
 इति = thus  
 अभिधीयते = is said.  
 अनिष्टं = leading to hell  
 इष्टं = leading to heaven  
 मिश्रं = mixed  
 च = and  
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
 कर्मणः = of work  
 फलं = the result  
 भवति = comes  
 अत्यागिनां = for those who are not renounced  
 प्रेत्य = after death  
 न = not  
 तु = but  
 संन्यासीनां = for the renounced order  
 क्वचित् = at any time.  
 पञ्च = five  
 एतानि = these  
 महाबाहो = O mighty-armed one  
 कारणानि = causes

निबोध = just understand  
मे = from Me  
साङ्ख्ये = in the Vedanta  
कृतान्ते = in the conclusion  
प्रोक्तानि = said  
सिद्धये = for the perfection  
सर्व = of all  
कर्मणां = activities.  
अधिष्ठानं = the place  
तथा = also  
कर्ता = the worker  
करणं = instruments  
च = and  
पृथग्विधं = of different kinds  
विविधः = various  
च = and  
पृथक् = separate  
चेष्टः = the endeavors  
दैवं = the Supreme  
च = also  
एव = certainly  
अत्र = here  
पञ्चमं = the fifth.  
शरीर = by the body  
वाक् = speech  
मनोभिः = and mind  
यत् = which  
कर्म = work  
प्रारभते = begins  
नरः = a person  
न्याय्यं = right  
वा = or  
विपरीतं = the opposite  
वा = or  
पञ्च = five  
एते = all these

- तस्य = its  
 हेतवः = causes.  
 तत्र = there  
 एवं = thus  
 सति = being  
 कर्तारं = the worker  
 आत्मानं = himself  
 केवलं = only  
 तु = but  
 यः = anyone who  
 पश्यति = sees  
 अकृतबुद्धित्वात् = due to unintelligence  
 न = never  
 सः = he  
 पश्यति = sees  
 दुर्मतिः = foolish.  
 यस्य = one whose  
 न = never  
 अहङ्कृतः = of false ego  
 भावः = nature  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 यस्य = one whose  
 न = never  
 लिप्यते = is attached  
 हत्वा = killing  
 अपि = even  
 सः = he  
 इमान् = this  
 लोकान् = world  
 न = never  
 हन्ति = kills  
 न = never  
 निबध्यते = becomes entangled.  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 ज्ञेयं = the objective of knowledge  
 परिज्ञाता = the knower

- त्रिविधा = of three kinds  
कर्म = of work  
चोदना = the impetus  
करणं = the senses  
कर्म = the work  
कर्ता = the doer  
इति = thus  
त्रिविधः = of three kinds  
कर्म = of work  
संग्रहः = the accumulation.  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
कर्म = work  
च = also  
कर्ता = worker  
च = also  
त्रिधा = of three kinds  
एव = certainly  
गुणभेदतः = in terms of different modes of material nature  
प्रोच्यते = are said  
गुणसंख्यानं = in terms of different modes  
यथावत् = as they are  
शृणु = hear  
तानि = all of them  
अपि = also.  
सर्वभूतेषु = in all living entities  
येन = by which  
एकं = one  
भावं = situation  
अव्ययं = imperishable  
ईक्षते = one sees  
अविभक्तं = undivided  
विभक्तेषु = in the numberless divided  
तत् = that  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
विद्धि = know  
सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness.

- पृथक्त्वेन = because of division  
 तु = but  
 यत् = which  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 नानाभावान् = multifarious situations  
 पृथग्विधान् = different  
 वेत्ति = knows  
 सर्वेषु = in all  
 भूतेषु = living entities  
 तत् = that  
 ज्ञानं = knowledge  
 विद्धि = must be known  
 राजसं = in terms of passion.  
 यत् = that which  
 तु = but  
 कृत्स्नवत् = as all in all  
 एकस्मिन् = in one  
 कार्यं = work  
 सक्तं = attached  
 अहैतुकं = without cause  
 अतत्त्वार्थवत् = without knowledge of reality  
 अल्पं = very meager  
 च = and  
 तत् = that  
 तामसं = in the mode of darkness  
 उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
 नियतं = regulated  
 सङ्गरहितं = without attachment  
 अरागद्वेषतः = without love or hatred  
 कृतं = done  
 अफलप्रेप्सुना = by one without desire for fruitive result  
 कर्म = action  
 यत् = which  
 तत् = that  
 सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness

उच्यते = is called.  
यत् = that which  
तु = but  
कामेप्सुना = by one with desires for fruitive results  
कर्म = work  
साहङ्कारेण = with ego  
वा = or  
पुनः = again  
क्रियते = is performed  
बहुलायासं = with great labor  
तत् = that  
राजसं = in the mode of passion  
उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
अनुबन्धं = of future bondage  
क्षयं = destruction  
हिंसां = and distress to others  
अनपेक्ष्य = without considering the consequences  
च = also  
पौरुषं = self-sanctioned  
मोहात् = by illusion  
आरभ्यते = is begun  
कर्म = work  
यत् = which  
तत् = that  
तामसं = in the mode of ignorance  
उच्यते = is said to be.  
मुक्तसङ्गः = liberated from all material association  
अनहंवादि = without false ego  
धृति = with determination  
उत्साह = and great enthusiasm  
समन्वितः = qualified  
सिद्धि = in perfection  
असिद्ध्योः = and failure  
निर्विकारः = without change  
कर्ता = worker

- सात्त्विकः = in the mode of goodness  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 रागी = very much attached  
 कर्मफल = the fruit of the work  
 प्रेप्सुः = desiring  
 लुब्धः = greedy  
 हिंसात्मकः = always envious  
 अशुचिः = unclean  
 हर्षशोकान्वितः = subject to joy and sorrow  
 कर्ता = such a worker  
 राजसः = in the mode of passion  
 परिकीर्तितः = is declared.  
 अयुक्तः = not referring to the scriptural injunctions  
 प्राकृतः = materialistic  
 स्तब्धः = obstinate  
 शठः = deceitful  
 नैष्कृतिकः = expert in insulting others  
 अलसः = lazy  
 विषादि = morose  
 दीर्घसूत्री = procrastinating  
 च = also  
 कर्ता = worker  
 तामसः = in the mode of ignorance  
 उच्यते = is said to be.  
 बुद्धेः = of intelligence  
 भेदं = the differences  
 धृतेः = of steadiness  
 च = also  
 एव = certainly  
 गुणतः = by the modes of material nature  
 त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
 शृणु = just hear  
 प्रोच्यमानं = as described by Me  
 अशेषेण = in detail  
 पृथक्त्वेन = differently

धनञ्जय = O winner of wealth.  
प्रवृत्तिं = doing  
च = also  
निवृत्तिं = not doing  
च = and  
कार्य = what ought to be done  
अकार्य = and what ought not to be done  
भय = fear  
अभये = and fearlessness  
बन्धं = bondage  
मोक्षं = liberation  
च = and  
या = that which  
वेत्ति = knows  
बुद्धिः = understanding  
सा = that  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.  
यया = by which  
धर्म = the principles of religion  
अधर्म = irreligion  
च = and  
कार्य = what ought to be done  
च = also  
अकार्य = what ought not to be done  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
अयथावत् = imperfectly  
प्रजानाति = knows  
बुद्धिः = intelligence  
सा = that  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
राजसी = in the mode of passion.  
अधर्म = irreligion  
धर्म = religion



- इति = thus  
 या = which  
 मन्यते = thinks  
 तमस = by illusion  
 आवृता = covered  
 सर्वार्थान् = all things  
 विपरीतान् = in the wrong direction  
 च = also  
 बुद्धिः = intelligence  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.  
 धृत्या = determination  
 यया = by which  
 धारयते = one sustains  
 मनः = of the mind  
 प्राण = life  
 इन्द्रिय = and senses  
 क्रियाः = the activities  
 योगेन = by yoga practice  
 अव्यभिचारिण्या = without any break  
 धृतिः = determination  
 सा = that  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 सात्त्विकी = in the mode of goodness.  
 यया = by which  
 तु = but  
 धर्म = religiosity  
 काम = sense gratification  
 अर्थन् = and economic development  
 धृत्य = by determination  
 धारयते = one sustains  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 प्रसङ्गेन = because of attachment  
 फलाकाङ्क्षी = desiring fruitive results

- धृतिः = determination  
सा = that  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
राजसी = in the mode of passion.  
यया = by which  
स्वप्नं = dreaming  
भयं = fearfulness  
शोकं = lamentation  
विषादं = moroseness  
मदं = illusion  
एव = certainly  
च = also  
न = never  
विमुञ्चति = one gives up  
दुर्मेधा = unintelligent  
धृतिः = determination  
सा = that  
पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
तामसी = in the mode of ignorance.  
सुखं = happiness  
तु = but  
इदानीं = now  
त्रिविधं = of three kinds  
शृणु = hear  
मे = from Me  
भरतर्षभ = O best amongst the Bharatas  
अभ्यासात् = by practice  
रमते = one enjoys  
यत्र = where  
दुःख = of distress  
अन्तं = the end  
च = also  
निगच्छति = gains.  
यत् = which  
तत् = that  
अग्रे = in the beginning

- विषमिव = like poison  
परिणामे = at the end  
अमृत = nectar  
उपमं = compared to  
तत् = that  
सुखं = happiness  
सात्त्विकं = in the mode of goodness  
प्रोक्तं = is said  
आत्म = in the self  
बुद्धि = of intelligence  
प्रसादजं = born of the satisfaction.  
विषय = of the objects of the senses  
इन्द्रिय = and the senses  
संयोगात् = from the combination  
यत् = which  
तत् = that  
अग्रे = in the beginning  
अमृतोपमं = just like nectar  
परिणामे = at the end  
विषमिव = like poison  
तत् = that  
सुखं = happiness  
राजसं = in the mode of passion  
स्मृतं = is considered.  
यत् = that which  
अग्रे = in the beginning  
च = also  
अनुबन्धे = at the end  
च = also  
सुखं = happiness  
मोहनं = illusory  
आत्मनः = of the self  
निद्रा = sleep  
आलस्य = laziness  
प्रमाद = and illusion  
उत्थं = produced of

- तत् = that  
तामसं = in the mode of ignorance  
उदाहृतं = is said to be.  
न = not  
तत् = that  
अस्ति = there is  
पृथिव्यां = on the earth  
वा = or  
दिवि = in the higher planetary system  
देवेषु = amongst the demigods  
वा = or  
पुनः = again  
सत्त्वं = existence  
प्रकृतिजैः = born of material nature  
मुक्तं = liberated  
यत् = that  
एभिः = from the influence of these  
स्यात् = is  
त्रिभिः = three  
गुणैः = modes of material nature.  
ब्राह्मण = of the brahmanas  
क्षत्रिय = the ksatriyas  
विशां = and the vaisyas  
शूद्राणां = of the shudras  
च = and  
परन्तप = O subduer of the enemies  
कर्माणि = the activities  
प्रविभक्तानि = are divided  
स्वभाव = their own nature  
प्रभवैः = born of  
गुणैः = by the modes of material nature.  
समः = peacefulness  
दमः = self-control  
तपः = austerity  
शौचं = purity  
क्षान्तिः = tolerance

- आर्जवं = honesty  
एव = certainly  
च = and  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
विज्ञानं = wisdom  
आस्तिक्यं = religiousness  
ब्रह्म = of a brahmana  
कर्म = duty  
स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.  
शौर्यं = heroism  
तेजः = power  
धृतिः = determination  
दाक्ष्यं = resourcefulness  
युद्धे = in battle  
च = and  
अपि = also  
अपलायनं = not fleeing  
दानं = generosity  
ईश्वर = of leadership  
भावः = the nature  
च = and  
क्षात्रं = of a ksatriya  
कर्म = duty  
स्वभावजं = born of his own nature.  
कृषि = plowing  
गो = of cows  
रक्ष्य = protection  
वाणिज्यं = trade  
वैश्य = of a vaisya  
कर्म = duty  
स्वभावजं = born of his own nature  
परिचर्य = service  
आत्मकं = consisting of  
कर्म = duty  
शूद्रस्य = of the shudra

अपि	= also
स्वभावजं	= born of his own nature.
स्वे स्वे	= each his own
कर्मणि	= work
अभिरतः	= following
संसिद्धिं	= perfection
लभते	= achieves
नरः	= a man
स्वकर्म	= in his own duty
निरतः	= engaged
सिद्धिं	= perfection
यथा	= as
विन्दति	= attains
तत्	= that
शृणु	= listen.
यतः	= from whom
प्रवृत्तिः	= the emanation
भूतानां	= of all living entities
येन	= by whom
सर्वं	= all
इदं	= this
ततं	= is pervaded
स्वकर्मणा	= by his own duties
तं	= Him
अभ्यर्च्य	= by worshipping
सिद्धिं	= perfection
विन्दति	= achieves
मानवः	= a man.
श्रेयान्	= better
स्वधर्मः	= one's own occupation
विगुणः	= imperfectly performed
परधर्मात्	= than another's occupation
स्वनुष्ठितात्	= perfectly done
स्वभावनियतं	= prescribed according to one's nature
कर्म	= work

- कुर्वन् = performing  
 न = never  
 आप्नोति = achieves  
 किल्बिषं = sinful reactions.  
 सहजं = born simultaneously  
 कर्म = work  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 सदोषं = with fault  
 अपि = although  
 न = never  
 त्यजेत् = one should give up  
 सर्वारम्भः = all ventures  
 हि = certainly  
 दोषेण = with fault  
 धूमेन = with smoke  
 अग्निः = fire  
 इव = as  
 आवृताः = covered.  
 असक्तबुद्धिः = having unattached intelligence  
 सर्वत्र = everywhere  
 जितात्मा = having control of the mind  
 विगतस्पृहः = without material desires  
 नैष्कर्म्यसिद्धिं = the perfection of nonreaction  
 परमां = supreme  
 संन्यासेन = by the renounced order of life  
 अधिगच्छति = one attains.  
 सिद्धिं = perfection  
 प्राप्तः = achieving  
 यथा = as  
 ब्रह्म = the Supreme  
 तथा = so  
 आप्नोति = one achieves  
 निबोध = try to understand  
 मे = from Me  
 समासेन = summarily

- एव = certainly  
कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
निष्ठा = the stage  
ज्ञानस्य = of knowledge  
या = which  
परा = transcendental.  
बुद्ध्या = with the intelligence  
विशुद्धया = fully purified  
युक्तः = engaged  
धृत्य = by determination  
आत्मानं = the self  
नियम्य = regulating  
च = also  
शब्दादिन् = such as sound  
विषयान् = the sense objects  
त्यक्त्वा = giving up  
राग = attachment  
द्वेषौ = and hatred  
व्युदस्य = laying aside  
च = also  
विविक्तसेवी = living in a secluded place  
लघ्वाशी = eating a small quantity  
यत = having controlled  
वाक् = speech  
काय = body  
मानसः = and mind  
ध्यानयोगपरः = absorbed in trance  
नित्यं = twenty-four hours a day  
वैराग्यं = detachment  
समुपाश्रितः = having taken shelter of  
अहङ्कारं = false ego  
बलं = false strength  
दर्पं = false pride  
कामं = lust  
क्रोधं = anger  
परिग्रहं = and acceptance of material things



- विमुच्य = being delivered from  
 निर्ममः = without a sense of proprietorship  
 शान्तः = peaceful  
 ब्रह्मभूयाय = for self-realization  
 कल्पते = is qualified.  
 ब्रह्मभूतः = being one with the Absolute  
 प्रसन्नात्मा = fully joyful  
 न = never  
 शोचति = laments  
 न = never  
 काङ्क्षति = desires  
 समः = equally disposed  
 सर्वेषु = to all  
 भूतेषु = living entities  
 मद्भक्तिं = My devotional service  
 लभते = gains  
 परं = transcendental.  
 भक्त्या = by pure devotional service  
 मां = Me  
 अभिजानाति = one can know  
 यावान् = as much as yah  
 चास्मि = as I am  
 तत्त्वतः = in truth  
 ततः = thereafter  
 मां = Me  
 तत्त्वतः = in truth  
 ज्ञात्वा = knowing  
 विशते = he enters  
 तदनन्तरं = thereafter.  
 सर्वं = all  
 कर्माणि = activities  
 अपि = although  
 सदा = always  
 कुर्वाणः = performing  
 मद्यपाश्रयः = under My protection

मत्प्रसादात् = by My mercy  
अवाप्नोति = one achieves  
शाश्वतं = the eternal  
पदं = abode  
अव्ययं = imperishable.  
चेतसा = by intelligence  
सर्वकर्माणि = all kinds of activities  
मयि = unto Me  
संन्यस्य = giving up  
मत्परः = under My protection  
बुद्धियोगं = devotional activities  
उपाश्रित्य = taking shelter of  
मच्चित्तः = in consciousness of Me  
सततं = twenty-four hours a day  
भव = just become.  
मत् = of Me  
चित्तः = being in consciousness  
सर्व = all  
दुर्गाणि = impediments  
मत्प्रसादात् = by My mercy  
तरिष्यसि = you will overcome  
अथ = but  
चेत् = if  
त्वं = you  
अहङ्कारात् = by false ego  
न श्रोस्यसि = do not hear  
विनश्यसि = you will be lost.  
यत् = if  
अहङ्कारं = of false ego  
आश्रित्य = taking shelter  
न योत्स्ये = I shall not fight  
इति = thus  
मन्यसे = you think  
मिथ्यैषः = this is all false  
व्यवसायः = determination

- ते = your  
 प्रकृतिः = material nature  
 त्वां = you  
 नियोक्ष्यति = will engage.  
 स्वभावजेन = born of your own nature  
 कौन्तेय = O son of Kunti  
 निबद्धः = conditioned  
 स्वेन = by your own  
 कर्मणा = activities  
 कर्तुं = to do  
 न = not  
 इच्छसि = you like  
 यत् = that which  
 मोहात् = by illusion  
 करिष्यसि = you will do  
 अवशः = involuntarily  
 अपि = even  
 तत् = that.  
 ईश्वरः = the Supreme Lord  
 सर्वभूतानां = of all living entities  
 हृद्देशे = in the location of the heart  
 अर्जुन = O Arjuna  
 तिष्ठति = resides  
 भ्रामयन् = causing to travel  
 सर्वभूतानी = all living entities  
 यन्त्र = on a machine  
 आरूढानि = being placed  
 मायया = under the spell of material energy.  
 तं = unto Him  
 एव = certainly  
 शरणम् गच्छ = surrender  
 सर्वभावेन = in all respects  
 भारत = O son of Bharata  
 तत्प्रसादात् = by His grace  
 परां = transcendental

- शान्तिं = peace  
स्थानं = the abode  
प्राप्स्यसि = you will get  
शाश्वतं = eternal.  
इति = thus  
ते = unto you  
ज्ञानं = knowledge  
आख्यातं = described  
गुह्यात् = than confidential  
गुह्यतरं = still more confidential  
मया = by Me  
विमृश्य = deliberating  
एतत् = on this  
अशेषेण = fully  
यथा = as  
इच्छसि = you like  
तथा = that  
कुरु = perform.  
सर्वगुह्यतमं = the most confidential of all  
भूयः = again  
शृणु = just hear  
मे = from Me  
परमं = the supreme  
वचः = instruction  
इष्टः असि = you are dear  
मे = to Me  
दृढं = very  
इति = thus  
ततः = therefore  
वक्ष्यामि = I am speaking  
ते = for your  
हितं = benefit.  
मन्मनाः = thinking of Me  
भव = just become  
मद्भक्तः = My devotee  
मद्याजी = My worshiper

- मां = unto Me  
 नमस्कुरु = offer your obeisances  
 मां = unto Me  
 एव = certainly  
 एष्यसि = you will come  
 सत्यं = truly  
 ते = to you  
 प्रतिजाने = I promise  
 प्रियः = dear  
 असि = you are  
 मे = to Me.  
 सर्वधर्मान् = all varieties of religion  
 परित्यज्य = abandoning  
 मां = unto Me  
 एकं = only  
 शरणं = for surrender  
 व्रज = go  
 अहं = I  
 त्वां = you  
 सर्व = all  
 पापेभ्यः = from sinful reactions  
 मोक्षयिष्यामि = will deliver  
 मा = do not  
 शुचः = worry.  
 इदं = this  
 ते = by you  
 न = never  
 अतपस्काय = to one who is not austere  
 न = never  
 अभक्ताय = to one who is not a devotee  
 कदाचन = at any time  
 न = never  
 च = also  
 अशुश्रूषवे = to one who is not engaged in devotional service  
 वाच्यं = to be spoken  
 न = never

- च = also  
मां = toward Me  
यः = anyone who  
अभ्यसूयति = is envious.  
यः = anyone who  
इदं = this  
परमं = most  
गुह्यं = confidential secret  
मत् = of Mine  
भक्तेषु = amongst devotees  
अभिधास्यति = explains  
भक्तिं = devotional service  
मयि = unto Me  
परां = transcendental  
कृत्वा = doing  
मां = unto Me  
एव = certainly  
एष्यति = comes  
असंशयः = without doubt.  
न = never  
च = and  
तस्मात् = than him  
मनुष्येषु = among men  
कश्चित् = anyone  
मे = to Me  
प्रियकृत्तमः = more dear  
भविता = will become  
न = nor  
च = and  
मे = to Me  
तस्मात् = than him  
अन्यः = another  
प्रियतरः = dearer  
भुवि = in this world.  
अध्येष्यते = will study  
च = also

- यः = he who  
 इमं = this  
 धर्म्यं = sacred  
 संवादं = conversation  
 आवयोः = of ours  
 ज्ञान = of knowledge  
 यज्ञेन = by the sacrifice  
 तेन = by him  
 अहं = I  
 इष्टः = worshiped  
 स्यां = shall be  
 इति = thus  
 मे = My  
 मतिः = opinion.  
 श्रद्धावान् = faithful  
 अनसूयः = not envious  
 च = and  
 शृणुयात् = does hear  
 अपि = certainly  
 यः = who  
 नरः = a man  
 सः = he  
 अपि = also  
 मुक्तः = being liberated  
 शुभान् = the auspicious  
 लोकान् = planets  
 प्राप्नुयात् = he attains  
 पुण्यकर्मणां = of the pious.  
 कच्चित् = whether  
 एतत् = this  
 श्रुतं = heard  
 पार्थ = O son of Pritha  
 त्वया = by you  
 एकाग्रैण = with full attention  
 चेतसा = by the mind

कच्चित् = whether  
अज्ञान = of ignorance  
सम्मोहः = the illusion  
प्रणष्टः = dispelled  
ते = of you  
धनञ्जय = O conqueror of wealth (Arjuna).  
अर्जुन उवाच = Arjuna said  
नष्टः = dispelled  
मोहः = illusion  
स्मृतिः = memory  
लब्ध्या = regained  
त्वत्प्रसादात् = by Your mercy  
मया = by me  
अच्युत = O infallible KRiShNa  
स्थितः = situated  
अस्मि = I am  
गत = removed  
सन्देहः = all doubts  
करिष्ये = I shall execute  
वचनं = order  
तव = Your.  
सञ्जय उवाच = Sanjaya said  
इति = thus  
अहं = I  
वासुदेवस्य = of KRiShNa  
पार्थस्य = and Arjuna  
च = also  
महात्मनः = of the great soul  
संवादं = discussion  
इमं = this  
अश्रौषं = have heard  
अद्भुतं = wonderful  
रोमहर्षणं = making the hair stand on end.  
व्यासप्रसादात् = by the mercy of Vyasadeva  
श्रुतवान् = have heard



- एतत् = this  
गुह्यं = confidential  
अहं = I  
परं = the supreme  
योगं = mysticism  
योगेश्वरात् = from the master of all mysticism  
कृष्णात् = from KRiShNa  
साक्षात् = directly  
कथयतः = speaking  
स्वयं = personally.  
राजन् = O King  
संस्मृत्य = remembering  
संस्मृत्य = remembering  
संवादं = message  
इमं = this  
अद्भुतं = wonderful  
केशव = of Lord KRiShNa  
अर्जुनयोः = and Arjuna  
पुण्यं = pious  
हृष्यामि = I am taking pleasure  
च = also  
मुहुर्मुहुः = repeatedly.  
तत् = that  
च = also  
संस्मृत्य = remembering  
संस्मृत्य = remembering  
रूपं = form  
अति = greatly  
अद्भुतं = wonderful  
हरेः = of Lord KRiShNa  
विस्मयः = wonder  
मे = my  
महान् = great  
राजन् = O King  
हृष्यामि = I am enjoying

च = also  
पुनः पुनः = repeatedly.  
यत्र = where  
योगेश्वरः = the master of mysticism  
कृष्णः = Lord KRiShNa  
यत्र = where  
पार्थः = the son of Pritha  
धनुर्धरः = the carrier of the bow and arrow  
तत्र = there  
श्रीः = opulence  
विजयः = victory  
भूतिः = exceptional power  
ध्रुवा = certain  
नीतिः = morality  
मतिर्मम = my opinion.

End of 18.78

<०:र>

---

This text is prepared by volunteers and is to be used for personal study and research. The file is not to be copied or reposted for promotion of any website or individuals or for commercial purpose without permission.

---

Please help to maintain respect for volunteer spirit.

---

.. Bhagavadgita words and meanings ..  
was typeset on July 25, 2016

Please send corrections to [sanskrit@cheerful.com](mailto:sanskrit@cheerful.com)

